

**FACULTIES OF THE UNIVERSITY
OF PRETORIA**

HUMANITIES

NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

LAW

THEOLOGY

ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

VETERINARY SCIENCE

EDUCATION

HEALTH SCIENCES

ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Address all correspondence to:

**The Director: Academic Administration
University of Pretoria
PRETORIA
0002**

Cheques and postal orders must be crossed and made payable
to the *University of Pretoria*.

**Telephone: 012 420-4111
Fax: 012 362-5168/362-5190
Web address: <http://www.up.ac.za>**

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

PART I UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES
(separate publication)

SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES
SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES
SCHOOL OF THE ARTS

PART II POSTGRADUATE STUDIES
(this publication)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ACADEMIC STAFF	1
ALPHABETICAL LIST OF POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS (with page guide)	9
REGULATIONS FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS	13
POSTGRADUATE STUDIES OFFERED IN THE FACULTY	
1. LANGUAGES	
BA(HONS)	22
MA (RESEARCH).....	31
MA (COURSEWORK)	32
DLITT, PHD.....	44
2. POLITICAL SCIENCES	
BA(HONS).....	45
MA (RESEARCH).....	47
MA, M (COURSEWORK)	47
DPHIL	50
3. SOCIAL SCIENCES (SocSci)	
BSOCSCI(HONS)	50
MSOCSCI (RESEARCH).....	58
MSOCSCI (COURSEWORK)	58
DPHIL	61
4. SOCIAL SCIENCES (Historical and Heritage Studies)	
BHCS(HONS).....	61
MHCS (RESEARCH).....	64
MHCS (COURSEWORK)	65
DPHIL, PHD	66
5. COMMUNICATION PATHOLOGY	
BA(HONS) AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION ...	67
M AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNIC. (RESEARCH)	68
M AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNIC. (COURSEWORK)	68
M COMMUNICATION PATHOLOGY (COURSEWORK)	68
DPHIL, PHD	70
6. INFORMATION SCIENCE	
BA(HONS) INFORMATION SCIENCE FOR DEVELOPMENT	71
MA DEVELOPMENT COMMUNICATION (RESEARCH).....	74
MA DEVELOPMENT COMMUNICATION (COURSEWORK)	74
7. ARTS	
BA(HONS), BMUS(HONS)	77
MA, MMUS (RESEARCH)	84
MA, MMUS (COURSEWORK).....	86
DPHIL, PHD, DMUS.....	90
DMUS (COURSEWORK)	91
8. GENERAL	
BA(HONS).....	91
MA (RESEARCH).....	94
MA (COURSEWORK)	95
PHD, DPHIL	97

9.	OTHER POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES	
	MSD, MA (RESEARCH).....	98
	MPhil, MSD, MA (COURSEWORK)	98
	DPHIL, PHD (RESEARCH).....	106
	PHD (COURSEWORK).....	106
10.	POSTGRADUATE/ADVANCED DIPLOMAS	107

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION – Offered by the Faculty of Education, Groenkloof Campus.

LIST OF MODULES	106
------------------------------	-----

PRIZES AND MEDALS AWARDED IN THE FACULTY	190
---	-----

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

ACADEMIC STAFF AS ON 30 SEPTEMBER 2002

DEAN: Prof. M.E. Muller, BA(Hons) MA(Pret) DLitt et Phil(RAU)

Department of Afrikaans

Willemse, H.S.S., BA(Hons) MA DLitt(UWC).....	Professor (Head)
Carstens, A., MA(Pret) DLitt et Phil(Unisa).....	Professor
Nolte, K.E., MA DLitt(Pret) HED LAKad(SA).....	Professor
Ohlhoff, C.H.F., MA DLitt(Pret) LAKad(SA).....	Professor
Roodt, P.H., BA(PU for CHE) MA DLitt(Pret) UOD LAKad(SA)	Professor
Webb, V.N., MA(Natal) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) UOD(Natal)	Professor
Grebe, H.P., BA(Hons) (ATW) MA(Stell) DLitt(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Geldenhuys, J.J., BA(Hons) MA(Pret).....	Lecturer
Jordaan, A.M., BA(Hons) MA HED(Pret) MA(RAU).....	Lecturer
Milton, V.C., BA(Hons) MA(Pret).....	Lecturer
Sello, S.S., BA(Hons) MA(Pret).....	Lecturer

Department of African Languages

Prinsloo, D.J., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) DLitt et Phil(Unisa).....	Professor (Head)
Mojalefa, M.J., BA(Hons) MA DLitt(Pret).....	Associate Professor
Gauton, R., BA(Hons) Translation(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA DLitt(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Goslin, B. du P., BA(Hons) MEd(Pret) THED(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Ramagoshi, R.M., BA(Hons)(Unin) MA(RAU) POS(Tlhabane Education College).....	Senior Lecturer
Sekeleko, D.M.G., BA(Hons)(Unisa) MA(CW)(Vista).....	Senior Lecturer
Skhosana, P.B., BA(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA(Pret) POS(Botshabelo Education College)	Senior Lecturer
Taljard, E., BA(Hons) MA DLitt(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Schoeman, S.L.M., BA(Hons)(Pret)	Junior Lecturer

Department of Ancient Languages

Potgieter, J.H., BA(PU for CHE) MA DD(Pret)	Professor (Head)
Botha, P.J., MA DD(Pret)	Professor
Prinsloo, G.T.M., BA(Hons) DD(Pret).....	Professor
Stander, H.F., MA(Greek) MA(Theology) DLitt(Pret)	Professor
Swart, G.J., MA(Stell) MA DLitt(Pret)	Associate Professor
Kritzinger, J.P.K., BA(PU for CHE) BA(Hons) BD MA DLitt(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Martin, M.E.B., BA(Hons) MA(UFS) DLitt(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Schumann, C.J., BA(SOD)(Stell)	Lecturer

Department of Anthropology and Archaeology

Sharp, J.S., BA(Hons)(UCT) PhD(Cantab).....	Professor (Head)
Niehaus, I.A., MSocSc(UCT) PhD(Wits).....	Professor
Boonzaaier, C.C., MA DPhil(Pret)	Associate Professor
Els, H., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret) Director Centre for Indigenous Knowledge.....	Associate Professor
Kriel, J.D., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret)	Associate Professor

Meyer, A., BA(BK) BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret)	Associate Professor
Kriel, I., BA(Hons) MA(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Pistorius, J.C.C., BA(Hons) Arg MA DPhil(Pret) Postgr Dipl in Museology(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Van Wyk, I., BA(Hons) MA(Pret)	Junior Lecturer

Programme: Biblical and Religious Studies

Human, D.J., BA(Hons)(RAU) BD DD(Pret)	Professor (Head)
Geyser, P.A., BA(Hons) DD(Pret)	Associate Professor

Department of Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure Sciences

Van Wyk, G.J., BA(Hons)(Geography) BA(Hons)(PhysEd) (UFS) MA(PhysEd) DPhil(Pret) UED(UFS)	Professor (Head)
Goslin, A. E., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd) DPhil(Pret) HED(Unisa) MBA(Pret).....	Professor
Krüger, P.E., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd) DPhil HED(Pret)	Professor
Steyn, B.J.M., MEd(PhysEd) DEd MA DPhil HED(Pret)	Professor
Van Heerden, H.J., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd) DPhil HED(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Jansen van Vuuren, T.B.R., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(HMS) (Pret).....	Lecturer
Oosthuizen, P.P.J., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(Pret)	Lecturer
Rossouw, F., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(MBK)(Pret)	Lecturer
Wessels, J.C., BA(Ed) LO(Hons)(UFS) MA(Pret)	Lecturer
Van Wyk, J., BCom(Recr and Sport Managem)(Hons) (Pret)	Junior Lecturer

Department of Communication Pathology

Hugo, S.R., MA(Log) DPhil(Pret)	Professor (Head)
Louw, B., BA(Log)(Pret) MSc(Alabama) DPhil(Pret) DTI	Professor
Van der Merwe, A., MA(Log) DPhil(Pret).....	Professor
Kritzinger, A.M., Mlog DPhil(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Tesner, H.E.C., MA(Pret) DTI	Senior Lecturer
Avenant, C., M(Comm Path)(Pret)	Lecturer
Calien, R., B(Comm Path)(Pret)	Lecturer
Campbell, N.G., MLog(Pret)	Lecturer
Groenewald, E., MA(Log)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Guy, I.O., MA(Speech Path) PhD(Wits).....	Lecturer
Meyer, L., BA(Log)(Pret)	Lecturer
Naude, E.C., MA(Log)(Pret)	Lecturer
Schmulian, D., DPhil(Pret)	Lecturer
Shibambu, N.M., B(Comm Path)(Pret)	Lecturer
Soer, M.E., MLog(Pret)	Lecturer
Venter, P.H., MA(Log)(Pret)	Lecturer
Zsilavec, U.L., MLog(Pret).....	Lecturer
Pottas, L., MLog(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer

Department of Criminology

Theron, A., BA(Hons)(Psych) BA(Hons)(Crim) (Pret) MA DLitt et Phil (Unisa)	Professor (Acting Head)
Pretorius, R., MA DPhil HED(Pret).....	Professor
Bezuidenhout, C., MA DPhil(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer

Davis, L., BA(SW) BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Klopper, H.F., BA(Hons) MA(Pret)	Lecturer
Olivier, K., BA(Hons)(Pret) MA(Cambridge)	Lecturer
Scott-Saffy, J.A., BA(Hons) MA HOD(Pret)	Junior Lecturer

Department of Drama

Trichardt, C.G., BA(Hons)(Drama)(Natal).....	Associate Prof (Act. Head)
Maaake, N.P., BA(Hons)(Wits) Mliitt (Strathclyde) DLitt et Phil(Unisa).....	Professor
Le Roux, A.J., BA(Hons)(PU for CHE) MA(Pret)	Lecturer
Zeeman, E., BA(Drama)(Hons) MA(Pret) HED(RAU).....	Lecturer

Department of English

Medalie, D.,BA(Hons) (Wits) MPhil(Oxon) DPhil(Oxon).....	Professor (Head)
Gray, R.A., BA STD(UCT) MA DLitt et Phil(Unisa)	Professor
Wessels, J.A., BA(Hons)(UFS) MPhil(Oxon) DLitt et Phil(Unisa).....	Associate Professor
Brown, M.A., BA(Hons) MA(Rhodes) MA(London) ATCL(Trinity College London)	Senior Lecturer
Lenahan, P.C., BA(Hons) MEd(Rhodes) MPhil(Oxon)	Senior Lecturer
Marx, P.J.M., BA(Hons)(Pret) MA(Stell)	Senior Lecturer
Noomé, I., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) HED(Unisa)	Lecturer
Soldati-Kahimbaara, K.T., BA(Hons)(UNITRA) MA(PU for CHE) JSTC(Butterworth College)	Lecturer
Van Vuuren, M.E., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) THED(NKP)	Lecturer

Department of Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology

See Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Department of Historical and Heritage Studies

Bergh, J.S., BA(Hons)(Stell) MA(Unisa) DPhil(Stell) LAKad(SA).....	Professor (Head)
Ferreira, O.J.O., BA(Hons)(UFS) MA DPhil(Pret) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) THED LAKad(SA)	Professor (Honorary)
Pretorius, F., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) Drs Litt(Leiden) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) LAKad(SA).....	Professor
Harris, K.L., MA(Stell) DLitt et Phil (Unisa) HED(Stell)	Associate Professor
Grobler, J.E.H., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Kriel, L., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret).....	Lecturer
Sevenhuysen, K., BA(Hons) MA HED(Pret)	Lecturer
Thotse, M.L., BA(Hons) MA(Pret)	Lecturer
Van Heerden, M., BA(Hons) Postgr Dip in Museology (Pret) HED(Stell) MA(Pret).....	Lecturer

Department of Information Science

Bothma, T.J.D., BA(Pret) MA DLitt et Phil(Unisa).....	Professor (Head)
Boon, J.A., BA(PU for CHE) BA(Bibl)(Hons)(Pret) MBibl DLitt et Phil(RAU) HD(Bibl)(Pret)	Extraordinary Professor
De Bruin, H., BBibl(Hons)(Unisa) MBibl(Pret) DBibl(UF)	Extraordinary Professor
Groenewald, H.J. BA BEd BA(Hons) MA DPhil HED(UF).....	Extraordinary Professor
Lor, P.J., BA(Hons)(Bibl)(Stell) MBibl DPhil(Pret).....	Extraordinary Professor
Malan, C.W., MA DLitt(UF) HED(Pret)	Extraordinary Professor

Britz, J.J., BA BD BBibI(Hons) DD(Pret)	Professor
Fourie, I., MBibI(UF) DLitt et Phil(RAU) DTE(Unisa).....	Associate Professor
Snyman, M.E., BA MA DLitt(Pret) HED(Unisa).....	Associate Professor
Snyman, M.M.M., BA(BibI) BBibI(Hons)(Pret) PD(Inf Sc) M(BibI) DLitt et Phil(RAU)	Associate Professor
Cosijn, E., BA(Hons) MA PD(Inf Sc)(RAU).....	Senior Lecturer
De Wet, K., BA(Hons) BBibI MA(Pret) DLitt(UNW) HED(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Galloway, F.C.J., BA BA(Hons) MA DLitt(UF)	Senior Lecturer
Jacobs, J.M., Sc(MADRAS) HDLIS BA(Hons)(UNITRA) BBibI(Hons) MIS PhD(Natal).....	Senior Lecturer
Botha, D.F., BBibI(Hons)(Stell) MIS(Unisa)	Lecturer
Downes-Webb, L.E., BA HED(Pret)	Lecturer
Holmner, M.A., BA(Hons) MA(Pret).....	Lecturer
Penzhorn, C.E., BA(Log) BBibI(Hons) MIS(Pret) HD(BibI)(Unisa)	Lecturer
Sewdass, N., BIS(Unisa) BBibI(Hons) MBA(UK)	Lecturer
Squier, M.M., BIS(Unisa) BIS(Hons)(Pret)	Lecturer
Thompson, J.E., BA BEd MIS HD(BibI) HED(Natal).....	Lecturer

Department of Modern European Languages

Peeters, L.F.H.M.C., Lic-ès-lettres(Gent) PhD (Wits)	Professor (Head)
Strike, J., Maîtrise-ès-lettres (Aix-en-Provence) DLitt(Pret) .	Senior Lecturer
Tesmer, G., MA DLitt(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Du Preez, H.N., Lic-ès-lettres(Montpellier) BA(Hons)(UCT) MA(Pret) Dip Translation(Unisa)	Lecturer
Weber, A., BA(Hons)(Pret) BEd(Unisa).....	Lecturer

Department of Music

Walton, C.R., MA(Cantab) MA DPhil(Oxon)	Professor (Head)
Grové, S., MA(Harv) UVLM(Piano and Organ) UOLM(Piano)(Unisa) Performer Dip(UCT) DMus(hc)(UFS) DMus(hc)(Pret)	Extraordinary Professor
Nzewi, M.E., BA(Hons)(Nigeria), PhD(Belfast)	Professor
Stanford, H.J., MMus LTCL ODMS(Stell) LRSM(Piano and Theory) UOLM UVLM(Unisa) DPhil(UWK).....	Professor
Van der Mescht, H.H., BA BMus ODMS(Stell) UBLM UOLM (Piano and Music theory)(Unisa) LTCL LRSM MMus(Wits) DMus(Unisa).....	Professor
Van Niekerk, C., BA(Mus)(Stell) MMus PhD(Wits) ULSM ULTM(Unisa) HED(Stell).....	Professor
Fourie, E., BMus ODMS(Stell) UOLM(Piano)(Unisa) MMus(Wits) DPhil(Pret)	Associate Professor
Olivier, G.C., MMus DMus Dip Church Music(Pret) LAKad (SA) Dip Répétiteurs(London Opera Centre) THED....	Associate Professor
Viljoen, W.D., BMus(Pret) MMus(UCT) UOLM (Organ)(Unisa) DPhil(Pret) Dip Church Music.....	Associate Professor
Hofmeyer, Z.L.M., Mus(The Juilliard School of Music,NY)....	Associate Professor
Devroop, C. BMus MMus(UDW) KA(Karlsruhe, Germ).....	Senior Lecturer
Hinch, J.D.C., BMus(Hons) MMus(Pret) AGSM(Flute)	Senior Lecturer
Pavlicevic, M., Dip MT(NR, London), PhD(Edinburgh)	Senior Lecturer

Potgieter, H.M. MMus(Pret) UOLM ULTM(Unisa) Dip Church Music DMus(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Van Wyk, W., UVLM(Unisa) LMus(Wits) Dip Hochschule Für Musik(Wenen) MMus(UCT) DMus(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Johnson, A.F., UVLM(Piano) MMus DMus(Pret)	Lecturer
Theron, J., BMus ODMS(Stell)	Lecturer
Van der Sandt, J.T., MMus DMus(Pret)	Choir Leader

Department of Philosophy

Nethersole, R., PhD(Wits)	Extraordinary Professor
Singh, R., BA(Hons)(Unisa) MA DPhil(UDW)	Extraordinary Professor
Antonites, A.J., MA DPhil(Pret) BD(Unisa) LAKad(SA)	Professor
Painter-Morland, M.J., MA(RAU) PhD(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Schoeman, M.J., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) LAKad(SA)	Senior Lecturer
Tabensky, P.A., PhD(Murdoch) Licentiate (Catholic Univ, Chile)	Lecturer
Botha, C.F., BA(Hons) MA(Pret)	Junior Lecturer

Department of Political Sciences

Schoeman, M.M.E., BA(Hons) MA(RAU) PhD(Univ of Wales, Aberystwyth)	Professor (Head)
Du Plessis, A., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret)	Professor
Hough, M., BA(Hons)(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret)	Professor
Solomon, H., BA(Hons) MA(UDW) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)	Associate Professor
Bekker, J.T., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) DTE(Unisa)	Senior Lecturer
Henwood, R.D., BA(Hons)(Pret)	Lecturer
Wolmarans, F.G., BA(Hons) MA(Pret)	Lecturer

Department of Psychology

Marchetti-Mercer, C., BA(Hons) MA (KlinSielk) DLitt et Phil (RAU)	Professor (Head)
Uys, J.S., MAdmin DAdmin(UFS) GBP(Unisa)	Extraordinary Professor
Van Vuuren, D.P., BA(Hons) MA(Unisa) DPhil(Pret) HED(NKP)	Extraordinary Professor
Beyers, D., MA(Unisa) BTh(Stell) DPhil(UFS)	Professor
Maree, D.J.F., BA(Hons) DD DPhil (Pret)	Professor
Schoeman, J.B., MA DPhil(Pret)	Professor
Potgieter, C-A., BA(Hons) MA(UCT) HDE PhD(UWC)	Associate Professor
Aronstam, M., MA(Clin Psych) DPhil(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Gildenhuis, A.A., MA(Clin Psych) DPhil(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Moleko, A.S., MSc(Clin Psych)(Medunsa)	Senior Lecturer
Roos, V., BA(Hons) MA(Clin Psych) DPhil(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Van Schalkwyk, G.J., BMus(Pret) UOLM(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA DPhil THED(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Visser, M.J., BA(Hons) MA(Couns Psych)(RAU) DPhil(Pret) HED(Unisa)	Senior Lecturer
Cassimjee, N., BA(Hons)(UDW) MA(Res Psych)(Pret)	Lecturer
Cramer, A., BA(Hons) MA (Clin Psych)(Pret)	Lecturer
Daws, L. BA(Hons) MA(Clin Psych)(Pret)	Lecturer
Du Preez, E., BMus(Perf. Arts) BA(Hons) MA (Couns Psych)(Pret)	Lecturer

Human, L.H., BA(Hons) MDiv(Pret) MA(Couns Psych)(RAU) MA(Ind Psych)(PU for CHE)	Lecturer
Machethe, N., BA(Hons)(Couns Psych)(Michigan, USA).....	Lecturer
Pauw, A., BA(Hons)(RAU) MA(Clin Psych)(UFS).....	Lecturer
Strauss, L., BA(SW) MA Clin Psych)(Pret)	Lecturer
Wagner, C., BA(Hons) MA(Pret)	Lecturer

Department of Social Work

Du Preez, M.S.E., MA(SW) DPhil(Pret), LAKad(SA).....	Professor (Head)
Lombard, A., BSocSc(UFS) MA(SW)(RAU) DPhil(Pret)	Professor
Terblanche, L.S., BSocSc(Hons)(UFS) MA(SW)(Unisa) DSocSc(UFS)	Associate Professor
Carbonatto, C.L., BA(SW)(Pret) MSW(Washington) MA(SW)(Medical) DPhil(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Delport, C.S.L., BA(SW)(Pret) BA(SW)(Hons)(Unisa) MA DLitt et Phil(RAU)	Senior Lecturer
Spies, G.M., BA(SW), MA(SW)(Pret) DLitt et Phil(Unisa).....	Senior Lecturer
Triegaardt, J.D., BA(SS)(Unisa) MA(SW)(Washington) PhD(St Louis)	Senior Lecturer
Joubert, J.M.C., BA(Hons)(SW) MA(SW)(PU for CHE) DPhil(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Bauling, H., BA(SW)(UPE) BA(Hons)(Medical)(Stell) MA(SW) (Supervision)(Pret)	Lecturer
Mamasela, C.S., BA(SW)(Supervision) MA(SW)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Prinsloo, C.E., BA(SW) MA(SW) DPhil(Pret).....	Lecturer
Sekudu, J., BA(SW)(UNIN) MA(SW)(Medical) DPhil(Pret) ...	Lecturer
Taute, F.M., BA(SW) MA(SocSci) DLitt et Phil(RAU)	Lecturer
Van Heerden, M., BA(SW) MA(SW)(Supervision) DPhil(Pret).....	Lecturer
Yssel, J.M., BA(SW) MA(SW)(Play Therapy) DPhil(Pret).....	Lecturer
Masango, P.N.E., BA(SW))(Pret)	Junior Lecturer

Department of Sociology

Grobbelaar, J.I, BSocSc(UCT) MA(Stell), DLitt et Phil(Unisa).....	Professor (Head)
James, W.G., BA(Hons)(UWC) MSc PhD(Univ of Wisconsin-Madison, USA)	Extraordinary Professor
Pretorius, L., BAdmin(Pret) B(Hons)Admin MAdmin DPhil(Stell)	Extraordinary Professor
Van Ginneken, J.K.S., MA(Univ of Nijmegen, Netherlands) PhD(State Univ of NY, Buffalo)	Extraordinary Professor
Neocosmos, M., BSc(Univ of Tech., UK) MA(Univ of London) PhD(Univ of Bradford, UK)	Professor
Phillips, H.E., BA(Hons) HDE(UWK) BA(Hons)(UP) PhD(Michigan, USA)	Associate Professor
Van Tonder, J.L., BSc(Hons) MSc(Pret) BA(Hons) MA DLitt et Phil(RAU)	Associate Professor
De Waal, M., BA(Hons) MA DLitt et Phil(RAU).....	Senior Lecturer
Naidoo, K., BA(Hons) MA(UDW) PhD(Manchester)	Senior Lecturer
Bendeman, H., BA(Hons) MA(Pret)	Lecturer
Bomela, N., BA(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA(Pret).....	Lecturer

Coetzee, T.A., BA(Hons) MA UDB(PU for CHE) DPhil(Pret)	Lecturer
Pieterse, M.H., BSocSc(Hons) MA(PU for CHE)	Lecturer
Kironji, E., BA MA(DEM)(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Matebeni, Z., BA(UPE) BA(Hons)(Pret)	Junior Lecturer

Department of Visual Arts

Sauthoff, M.D., BA Dip Typogr(Wits) BEd HED(Unisa) MA(FA) DPhil(Pret)	Professor (Head)
Duffey, A.E., MA DPhil THED(Pret)	Associate Professor
Slabbert, M.L., BA(FA) HED(Pret)	Associate Professor
Badenhorst, P., MA(FA)(PU for CHE)	Senior Lecturer
Du Preez, A.A., BA(Hons)(Pret) MA(UFS)	Senior Lecturer
Van Eeden, J., BA(Hons)(ANK) BA(Hons)(Hist of Art) MA Dip Museology(Pret) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)	Senior Lecturer
Van Zyl, H.M., BA (FA Inf Design)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Cunningham, N.A., BA(FA Inf Design)(Pret)	Lecturer
Snyman, S., BA BA(FA)(Pret) DTE	Lecturer

INSTITUTES AND CENTRES

Centre for Academic Development

De Boer, A-L., BEd MEd PhD(Pret) HED(Unisa)	Director
---	----------

Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

Alant, E., MA(Log) DPhil(Pret)	Professor
Bornman, J., MCom Path(Pret)	Lecturer
Dada, S., MA(AAC)(Pret)	Lecturer
Mophosho, E.B.M., BA BEd(Wits) MLog(Pret)	Lecturer

Centre: Academia Latina

Schumann, C.J., BA(SOD)(Stell)	Director
--------------------------------	----------

Centre for Business and Professional Ethics

Painter-Morland, M.J., MA(RAU) PhD(Pret)	Director
--	----------

Centre for Child and Adult Guidance

Jacobs, L.J., BA(Hons) MA MEd DLitt et Phil DEd(Unisa) THED	Director
--	----------

Centre for Indigenous Knowledge

Els, H., MA DPhil(Pret)	Director
-------------------------	----------

Institute for Sport Research

Krüger, P.E., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd) DPhil HED(Pret)	Director
--	----------

Institute for Strategic Studies

Hough, M., BA(Hons)(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret)	Director
--	----------

Institute for Women's and Gender Studies

De Waal, M., BA(Hons) MA DLitt et Phil(RAU)	Director
---	----------

Unit for Language Skills Development

Janse van Rensburg, M.C., MA DLitt(Pret) THOD	
LAKad(SA)	Director
Weideman, A.J., MA(Univ Essex), MA(Eng) DLitt(UFS)	
HED(UFS)	Professor
Marais, R., BA(Hons) MA(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Butler, H.G., BA(Hons) MA(PU for CHE)	Lecturer
Pretorius, H.E., BA HOD BEd(Pret)	Lecturer
Lepota, B., BA(Hons) MA(Pret)	Junior Lecturer

Faculty Manager

Lyons, M., BCom(RAU) BComm(Hons)(UFS)
MCom(Pret) MBA(Stell)

Student Administration

Kirstein, H., (Mrs)
Marais, R., (Mrs)

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS WITH PAGE GUIDE

The number in the second column below indicates the page on which a specific qualification is to be found.

HONOURS DEGREES

Page	Qualification name	Code
B.1.1	22 African Languages	01240191
B.1.3	24 Afrikaans	01240161
B.1.10	30 Afrikaans:Teaching of Afrikaans as Non-mother Tongue	01240164
B.1.4	25 Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies	01240255
B.3.1	50 Anthropology	01243000
B.1.5	27 Applied Language Studies	01242114
B.4.5	64 Archaeology	01243108
B.5.1	67 Augmentative and Alternative Communication	01242131
B.8.4	87 Biblical and Religious Studies	01240392
B.8.1	87 Biokinetics	01240522
B.3.2	51 Community Development	01243001
B.7.5	76 Composition (Music)	01242012
B.8.5	89 Criminology	01240261
B.4.4	63 Cultural History	01243106
B.7.6	76 Didactics of Piano	01242041
B.7.1	73 Drama	01240111
B.7.2	74 Drama and Film Studies	01240482
B.1.6	28 English	01240211
B.3.8	55 Env. Analysis & Management(<i>cancelled until further notice</i>)	01243007
B.1.7	29 French	01240221
B.3.7	54 Geography	01243006
B.3.3	51 Gender Studies	01243002
B.1.8	29 German	01240201
B.4.1	62 Heritage and Cultural Tourism	01243100
B.4.2	62 Heritage and Museum Studies	01243102
B.4.3	63 History	01243104
B.7.3	74 History of Art	01240271
B.6.5	71 Information Science for Development	01240016
B.2.1	46 International Relations	01240404
B.3.4	52 Labour Studies	01243003
B.1.9	30 Literary Theory	01240551
B.7.7	77 Musicology (General)	01242021
B.7.8	78 Music Education	01242031
B.7.11	79 Music Communication	01242043
B.7.10	79 Music Technology	01242042
B.1.2	23 Pan-African Literatures	01242160
B.7.9	78 Performing Art (Music)	01242022
B.8.6	90 Philosophy	01240382
B.2.2	46 Political Science	01240411
B.3.5	52 Population Studies	01243004
B.3.10	57 Psychology	01243009
B.8.2	87 Recreation and Sport Management	01240503
B.3.6	53 Social Research	01243005
B.8.3	88 Sport Science	01240512

B.3.9	56	Urban and Development Studies	01243008
B.7.4	75	Visual Studies	01240272

MASTER'S DEGREES

	<i>Page</i>	<i>Qualification name</i>	<i>Code</i>
C.1.1	31	African Languages (Research)	01250441
D.1.1	32	African Languages (Coursework)	01250442
C.1.3	31	Afrikaans (Research)	01250161
D.1.3.	36	Afrikaans (Coursework)	01250162
C.1.4	31	Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies (Research)	01250245
D.1.4	37	Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies (Coursework)	01250245
C.3.1	58	Anthropology (Research)	01253000
C.1.5	31	Applied Language Studies (Research)	01250206
D.1.5	39	Applied Language Studies (Coursework)	01250207
C.4.5	65	Archaeology (Research)	01253108
C.5.1	68	Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Research)	01252131
D.5.2	69	Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Coursework)	01252132
C.8.3	91	Biblical and Religious Studies (Research)	01250393
D.8.1	91	Biblical and Religious Studies (Coursework)	01250394
D.9.7	99	Clinical Psychology (Coursework)	01250491
D.5.1	68	Communication Pathology (Coursework)	01250021
C.3.2	58	Community Development (Research)	01253002
C.7.5	81	Composition (Music) (Research)	01252011
D.9.8	100	Counselling Psychology (Coursework)	01250501
C.8.4	91	Criminology (Research)	01250261
C.4.4	65	Cultural History (Research)	01253106
D.4.4	66	Cultural History (Coursework)	01253107
C.6.5	71	Development Communication (Research)	01252044
D.6.5	72	Development Communication (Coursework)	01252045
C.7.6	81	Didactics of Piano (Research)	01252071
D.2.3	48	Diplomatic Studies (Coursework)	01250403
C.7.1	80	Drama (Research)	01250111
D.7.1	81	Drama Performance (Coursework)	01250112
C.7.2	80	Drama and Film Studies (Research)	01250482
D.9.6	98	Employee Assistance Programme (Coursework)	01251059
D.3.5	60	Employee Assistance Programme (EAP) (Coursework)	01253008
C.1.6	31	English (Research)	01250211
D.8.2	92	Environment and Society	01250512
D.8.3	93	Environmental Politics and Diplomacy	01250513
D.7.2	83	Fine Arts (Coursework)	01250104
C.1.7	31	French (Research)	01250221
D.1.6	41	French (Coursework)	01250222
D.3.1	58	Gender Studies (Coursework)	01253004
C.8.1	91	General (Research)	01250011
C.8.6	91	Geography	01250511
C.1.8	31	German (Research)	01250201
D.1.7	41	German (Coursework)	01250202
C.4.1	65	Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Research)	01253100
D.4.1	65	Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Coursework)	01253101
C.4.2	65	Heritage and Museum Studies (Research)	01253102
D.4.2	65	Heritage and Museum Studies (Coursework)	01253103
C.4.3	65	History (Research)	01253104

D.4.3	66	History (Coursework)	01253105
C.7.3	80	History of Art (Research)	01250271
C.8.2	91	Human Movement Science (Research)	01250122
D.7.3	83	Information Design (Coursework)	01250106
C.2.1	47	International Relations (Research)	01250405
D.2.1	47	International Relations (Coursework)	01250406
D.3.2	59	Labour Studies (Coursework)	01253005
C.1.9	32	Linguistics (Research)	01251021
C.1.10	32	Literary Theory (Research)	01250531
D.1.8	42	Literary Theory (Coursework)	01250532
C.9.1	94	M SD (Socialis Diligentiae) (Research)	01251054
C.7.8	81	Music Education (Research)	01252081
D.7.4	84	Music Education (Coursework)	01252082
C.7.7	81	Musicology (Research)	01252021
D.7.7	85	Music Technology (Coursework)	01252083
D.7.6	85	Music Therapy (Coursework)	01252091
C.1.2	31	Pan-African Literatures (Research)	01250159
D.1.2	34	Pan-African Literatures (Coursework)	01250160
D.9.5	98	Play Therapy (Coursework)	01251058
D.7.5	84	Performing Art (Music) (Coursework)	01252031
C.8.5	91	Philosophy (Research)	01250382
C.2.2	47	Political Science (Research)	01250411
D.2.2	47	Political Science (Coursework)	01250412
D.2.4	48	Political Policy Studies (Coursework)	01250413
D.3.3	59	Population Studies (Coursework)	01253006
C.9.2.	94	Psychology (Research)	01250311
D.9.9	101	Research Psychology (Coursework)	01250432
D.2.5	49	Security Studies (Coursework)	01250404
D.9.2	95	Social Policy (Coursework)	01251055
D.9.4	97	Social Health Care (Coursework)	01251057
D.3.4	60	Social Research (Coursework)	01253007
D.9.3	96	Social Work Management (Coursework)	01251056
D.1.9	42	Teaching of Afrikaans as Non-mother tongue (Coursework)	01250168
C.7.4	80	Visual Studies (Research)	01250272
D.9.1	95	Workplace Ethics (Coursework)	01250002

DOCTORAL DEGREES

	<i>Page</i>	<i>Qualification name</i>	<i>Code</i>
E.1.1	44	African Languages (Research)	01264561
E.1.2	44	Afrikaans (Research)	01260141
E.1.11	45	Ancient Culture - History of (Research)	01264621
E.3.1	61	Anthropology (Research)	01264391
E.4.3	67	Archaeology (Research)	01264181
E.5.2	70	Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Research)	01264613
E.8.3	94	Biblical and Religious Studies (Research)	01264628
E.5.1	70	Communication Pathology (Research)	01264611
E.8.4	94	Criminology (Research)	01264261
E.4.2	67	Cultural History (Research)	01264172
E.7.1	86	Drama (Research)	01264111
E.7.2	86	Drama and Film Studies (Research)	01264482
E.1.3	45	English (Research)	01260211
E.8.7	94	Environment and Society	01264631

Humanities II 2003

E.8.8	94	Environmental Politics and Diplomacy	01264629
E.7.3	86	Fine Arts (Research)	01264551
E.1.4	45	French (Research)	01260221
E.9.3	103	Gender studies (Research)	01264626
E.8.1	93	General (Research)	01264622
E.8.6	94	Geography	01264531
E.1.5	45	German (Research)	01260201
E.1.8	45	Greek (Research)	01260241
E.4.1	67	History (Research)	01264231
E.7.4	86	History of Art (Research)	01264271
E.8.2	93	Human Movement Science (Research)	01264121
E.7.7	86	Information Design*	01264630
E.2.1	50	International Relations (Research)	01264402
E.1.9	45	Latin (Research)	01260281
E.1.6	45	Linguistics (Research)	01264541
E.1.7	45	Literary Theory (Research)	01260261
E.7.5	86	Music (Research)	01262001
E.1.2	44	Pan-African Literatures (Research)	01260166
F.7.1	86	Performing Arts (Music) (Coursework)	01262002
E.2.2	50	Political Science (Research)	01264411
E.8.5	94	Philosophy (Research)	01264382
E.9.2	103	Psychology (Research)	01264311
F.9.1	103	Psychotherapy (Coursework)	01264623
E.1.10	45	Semitic Languages (Research)	01260301
E.9.1	103	Social work (Research)	01264141
E.3.2	61	Sociology (Research)	01264592
E.7.6	86	Visual Studies*	01264272

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

B.10.1	104	Advanced Diploma in Hearing Aid Acoustics	01122555
B.10.2	104	Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies	01223532
B.10.3	105	Postgraduate Diploma in Cultural Historical Sciences	01223533

* *Subject to accreditation by the Council on Higher Education (CHE)*

REGULATIONS FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS
--

The rules for postgraduate qualifications here published are subject to change and may be amended prior to the commencement of the academic year in 2003.

1. REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

1.1 Applying for admission

Students who wish to register at the University of Pretoria for the first time, or wish to re-register after interruption of their studies, must apply for admission. Applications for admission must reach the University by 30 November of the year preceding study except for programmes where selection of candidates will take place. Candidates may be requested to complete an admission test.

1.2. Selection

Admission to the following degree programmes is subject to selection: Psychology, Communication Pathology.

1.3 Medium of instruction

The University presents its courses in two languages, namely Afrikaans and English (with the exception of specialist language courses). The medium of instruction for a module is determined by student demand and by the academic and economic feasibility of presenting the module in that language. It remains the responsibility of students to determine whether the modules in the package they would like to choose are offered at all levels in Afrikaans or English or both languages. For administrative and other services, students can choose whether they would like the University to communicate with them in Afrikaans or in English. See also the comments on the University's interim language policy. Generally, the symbol A & E indicates that separate classes will be available in each language while A/E indicates that lecturers will use both languages during lectures.

1.4 Bursaries and loans

Details about bursaries and loans are available on request.

1.5 Boarding accommodation

Applications to board in the University residences for a particular year may be submitted from 1 April of the preceding year. Applications will only be considered if there are vacancies in the residences, and prospective students are advised to apply as soon as possible.

Note: Admission to the University does not automatically mean that residence accommodation is available.

1.6 Changes to regulations and fees

The University reserves the right to amend regulations and syllabi where necessary and to change course fees without prior notice.

1.7 Cancellation of modules

Cancellation and/or changing of modules must be done within 10 days after commencement of modules. This date will be **strictly** enforced.

1.8 Language proficiency

The language proficiency of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year. In the following cases the head of department and/or the package organiser can recommend an exemption from language proficiency assessment to the Dean:

- New students in the Faculty of Humanities who have not yet graduated and who enrol for an undergraduate programme but have advanced language qualifications.
- Graduates who are new students in the Faculty of Humanities and are enrolling for either an undergraduate or postgraduate learning programme.
- Students who return to their studies after interrupting the learning programme for a period of time.

Depending on the outcome/results of this language proficiency assessment and the prescriptions of the package, **every student** in the Humanities:

- must obtain at least 12 credits in the language skills modules EOT 151,152, 153,154 which are offered by the Language Skills Unit;
or
- must obtain 12 credits in modules offered by the School of Languages and/or other approved modules selected in consultation with the programme manager and/or package organiser concerned.

In cases where the Dean approves the exemption from the language proficiency assessment, the Dean can also give credit that will exempt the student from the ruling regarding the 12 credits for language modules.

*For more information regarding course implications, refer to Module group 13 - **Language Proficiency** at year level 1 in the undergraduate Yearbook.*

2. GENERAL REGULATIONS

2.1 Registration for a particular year

Students register at the start of each academic year for all the modules they wish to take in that year, in accordance with the rules governing the programme and package the students wish to register for.

2.2 Renewal of registration

Baccalaureus Honores degree:

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same subject.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her study, in the case of full-time students, within two years and, in the case of part-time students, within three years of first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, may give approval for a limited extension of this period.

Master's degree:

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same subject more than twice.

A student, who is allowed to present him or herself more than twice for the examination in the same department, must pay the full fees for this examination.

Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a master's degree must complete his or her studies within four years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

2.3. Minimum study periods and requirements for degrees

2.3.1. Honours degree

- (i) An honours degree is only conferred on a student, if the student has complied with the following minimum periods of study:
 - (a) One academic year after the qualification has been obtained by virtue of which admission to the study has been granted;
 - (b) Where an honours degree is followed concurrently with a bachelor's degree, one academic year in addition to the minimum period prescribed for the bachelor's degree in question – with the proviso that in cases of exceptional merit, the University may, in agreement with the Joint Statute, shorten the minimum period of attendance.
- (ii) In addition to the stipulations of G.22.1, an honours degree is only conferred on a student if the student has complied with all the requirements laid down in these faculty regulations.

2.3.2. Master's degree

- (i) The master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after the qualifications by virtue of which admission to master's study has been obtained – with the proviso that the student is registered for at least 12 months for a master's degree at this University, although the Dean may approve a shorter period.
- (ii) Subject to the stipulations of G.36.1, a master's degree is conferred on a student only if he or she complies with all the requirements laid down in these faculty regulations.

2.3.3. Doctorate

The doctorate is conferred on a student only if one of the following periods has expired:

- (i) At least four years after complying with all the requirements for a three-year bachelor's degree.
- (ii) At least three years after complying with all the requirements for a four-year bachelor's degree.
- (iii) At least two years after complying with all the requirements for a bachelor's degree of five years or more.
- (iv) At least two years after complying with all the requirements for a master's degree.

Subject to a shorter period as approved by the Dean, at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired.

2.4. Assessment

The regulations given below apply to the assessment of modules in the Faculty of Humanities, but departments may, in exceptional cases and in consultation with the Dean, make alternative arrangements with regard to specific modules.

At the beginning of a module, students must be informed in the study guide about the arrangements regarding assessment in that particular module.

2.4.1. Examinations

- (i) No minimum progress mark is required for admission to an examination.
- (ii) In the calculation for the final mark for a module in which an examination is written, the progress mark will carry a weight of 60% and the examination mark a weight of 40%.
- (iii) In order to pass a module, a final mark of at least 50% and a minimum examination mark of 40% must be obtained, except when a module can be completed without a scheduled examination. A student will pass a module with distinction if a final mark of at least 75% is achieved.
- (iv) A module may be completed without a scheduled examination provided that:
 - ***
 - (a) all the outcomes of the module have been evaluated by means of formative assessment;
 - (b) the final mark is based on the student's performance in at least three assessment opportunities;
 - (c) a final mark of at least 50% is obtained; and
 - (d) students are not provided with an additional opportunity for assessment, such as a retest or a supplementary examination.

***** NB. The Dean's permission must be obtained *beforehand* in such cases.**

2.4.2. Supplementary examinations and special examinations (including aegrotats)

- (i) Supplementary examinations and special examinations (including aegrotats) will be written at the same time as supplementary examinations. These assessments must have the same format as the main exam for the module.
- (ii) Students who have been admitted to an extraordinary examination or a special examination (including an aegrotat), will not be given the opportunity to write a supplementary examination in the module.
- (iii) A student may be admitted to a supplementary examination in cases where:
 - (a) a final mark of between 40% and 49% was obtained; or
 - (b) a final mark of 50% or more was obtained, but not the required examination subminimum of 40%.
- (iv) The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head(s) of department, admit a student who requires a maximum of four modules to complete a degree, to a special examination in modules he or she has failed, so that he or she can fulfil the requirements for the degree. A student who has obtained a final mark of less than 40% in any such modules, or who has previously been admitted to such a special examination, will not qualify for a special examination.

2.4.3. Exemption from an examination (promotion)

No promotions are allowed for any modules in the Faculty of Humanities.

2.5. Degree with distinction

Except where otherwise indicated for individual packages/programmes, a student has to obtain an average of at least **75%** in order to pass the degree with distinction.

3. DRAFT ARTICLE FOR PUBLICATION

Unless the Dean, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of the dissertation/thesis, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the requirements of this regulation.

4. POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

The postgraduate qualifications (degrees and diplomas) listed below will be offered in the Humanities from the year 2001 onwards.

B.1	BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES [BA(Hons)]	
B.1.1	BA(Hons) African Languages	01240191
B.1.2	BA(Hons) Pan-African Literatures	01242160
B.1.3	BA(Hons) Afrikaans	01240161
B.1.4	BA(Hons) Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies	01240255
B.1.5	BA(Hons) Applied Language Studies	01242114
B.1.6	BA(Hons) English	01240211
B.1.7	BA(Hons) French	01240221
B.1.8	BA(Hons) German	01240201
B.1.9	BA(Hons) Literary Theory	01240551
B.1.10	BA(Hons) Afrikaans: Teaching of Afrikaans as a Non-mother Tongue	01240164
C.1	MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] [Research]	
C.1.1	MA African Languages	01250441
C.1.2	MA Pan-African Literatures	01250159
C.1.3	MA Afrikaans	01250161
C.1.4	MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies	01250245
C.1.5	MA Applied Language Studies	01250206
C.1.6	MA English	01250211
C.1.7	MA French	01250221
C.1.8	MA German	01250201
C.1.9	MA Linguistics	01251021
C.1.10	MA Literary Theory	01250531
D.1	MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] [Coursework]	
D.1.1	MA African Languages	01250442
D.1.2	MA Pan-African Literatures	01250160
D.1.3	MA Afrikaans	01250162
D.1.4	MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies	01250245
D.1.5	MA Applied Language Studies	01250207
D.1.6	MA French	01250222
D.1.7	MA German	01250202
D.1.8	MA Literary Theory	01250532
D.1.9	MA Teaching of Afrikaans as a Non-mother Tongue	01250168

E.1	DOCTOR LITTERARUM, PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [DLitt; DPhil; PhD] (Research)	
E.1.1	DLitt African Languages	01264561
E.1.2	DLitt Afrikaans	01260141
E.1.3	DLitt English	01260211
E.1.4	DLitt French	01260221
E.1.5	DLitt German	01260201
E.1.6	DPhil Linguistics	01264541
E.1.7	DLitt Literary Theory	01260261
E.1.8	DLitt Greek	01260241
E.1.9	DLitt Latin	01260281
E.1.10	DLitt Semitic Languages	01260301
E.1.11	PhD History of Ancient Culture	01264621
B.2	BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES [BA(Hons)]	
B.2.1	BA(Hons) International Relations	01240404
B.2.2	BA(Hons) Political Science	01240411
C.2	MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] [Research]	
C.2.1	MA International Relations	01250405
C.2.2	MA Political Science	01250411
D.2	MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] [Coursework]	
D.2.1	MA International Relations	01250406
D.2.2	MA Political Science	01250412
D.2.3	M Diplomatic Studies	01250403
D.2.4	M Political Policy Studies	01250413
D.2.5	M Security Studies	01250404
E.2	DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE [DPhil] (Research)	
E.2.1	DPhil International Relations	01264402
E.2.2	DPhil Political Science	01264411
B.3	BACCALAUREUS SOCIETATIS SCIENTIAE HONORES [BSocSci(Hons)]	
B.3.1	BSocSci(Hons) Anthropology	01243000
B.3.2	BSocSci(Hons) Community Development	01243001
B.3.3	BSocSci(Hons) Gender Studies	01243002
B.3.4	BSocSci(Hons) Labour Studies	01243003
B.3.5	BSocSci(Hons) Population Studies	01243004
B.3.6	BSocSci(Hons) Social Research	01243005
B.3.7	BSocSci(Hons) Geography	01243006
B.3.8	BSocSci(Hons) Environmental Analysis and Management (<i>cancelled until further notice</i>)	01243007
B.3.9	BSocSci(Hons) Urban and Development Studies	01243008
B.3.10	BSocSci(Hons) Psychology	01243009
C.3	MAGISTER SOCIETATIS SCIENTIAE [MSocSci] (Research)	
C.3.1	MSocSci Anthropology	01253000
C.3.2	MSocSci Community Development	01253002

D.3	MAGISTER SOCIETATIS SCIENTIAE [MSocSci] (Coursework)	
D.3.1	MSocSci Gender Studies	01253004
D.3.2	MSocSci Labour Studies	01253005
D.3.3	MSocSci Population Studies	01253006
D.3.4	MSocSci Social Research	01253007
D.3.5	MSocSci Employee Assistance Programme (EAP)	01253008
E.3	DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE [DPhil] (Research)	
E.3.1	DPhil Anthropology	01264391
E.3.2	DPhil Sociology	01264592
B.4	BACCALAUREUS HEREDITATIS CULTURAEQUE SCIENTIAE HONORES [BHCS(Hons)]	
B.4.1	BHCS(Hons) Heritage and Cultural Tourism	01243100
B.4.2	BHCS(Hons) Heritage and Museum Studies	01243102
B.4.3	BHCS(Hons) History	01243104
B.4.4	BHCS(Hons) Cultural History	01243106
B.4.5	BHCS(Hons) Archaeology	01243108
C.4	MAGISTER HEREDITATIS CULTURAEQUE SCIENTIAE [MHCS] (Research)	
C.4.1	MHCS Heritage and Cultural Tourism	01253100
C.4.2	MHCS Heritage and Museum Studies	01253102
C.4.3	MHCS History	01253104
C.4.4	MHCS Cultural History	01253106
C.4.5	MHCS Archaeology	01253108
D.4	MAGISTER HEREDITATIS CULTURAEQUE SCIENTIAE [MHCS] (Coursework)	
D.4.1	MHCS Heritage and Cultural Tourism	01253101
D.4.2	MHCS Heritage and Museum Studies	01253103
D.4.3	MHCS History	01253105
D.4.4	MHCS Cultural History	01253107
E.4	DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE, PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [DPhil, PhD] (Research)	
E.4.1	DPhil History	01264231
E.4.2	DPhil Cultural History	01264172
E.4.3	DPhil Archaeology	01264181
B.5	BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES [BA(Hons)]	
B.5.1	BA(Hons) Argumentative and Alternative Communication	01242131
C.5	MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (Research)	
C.5.1	MA Argumentative and Alternative Communication	01252131
D.5	MAGISTER, MAGISTER ARTIUM [M, MA] (Coursework)	
D.5.1	M Communication Pathology	01250021
D.5.2	MA Argumentative and Alternative Communication	01252132

E.5	DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE [DPhil] (Research)	
E.5.1	DPhil Communication Pathology	01264611
E.5.2	PhD in Augmentative and Alternative Communication	01264613
B.6	BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES [BA(Hons)]	
B.6.5	BA(Hons) Information Science for Development	01240016
C.6	MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (Research)	
C.6.5	MA Development Communication	01252044
D.6	MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (Coursework)	
D.6.5	MA Development Communication	01252045
B.7	BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM, BACCALAUREUS MUSICAE HONORES [BA(Hons), BMus(Hons)]	
B.7.1	BA(Hons) Drama	01240111
B.7.2	BA(Hons) Drama and Film Studies	01240482
B.7.3	BA(Hons) History of Art	01240271
B.7.4	BA(Hons) Visual Studies	01240272
B.7.5	BMus(Hons) Composition	01242012
B.7.6	BMus(Hons) Didactics of Piano	01242041
B.7.7	BMus(Hons) General Musicology	01242021
B.7.8	BMus(Hons) Music Education	01242031
B.7.9	BMus(Hons) Performing Arts	01242022
B.7.10	BMus(Hons) Music Technology	01242042
B.7.11	BMus(Hons) Music Communication	01242043
C.7	MAGISTER ARTIUM, MAGISTER MUSICAE [MA, MMus] (Research)	
C.7.1	MA Drama	01250111
C.7.2	MA Drama and Film Studies	01250482
C.7.3	MA History of Art	01250271
C.7.4	MA Visual Studies	01250272
C.7.5	MMus Composition	01252011
C.7.6	MMus Didactics of Piano	01252071
C.7.7	MMus Musicology	01252021
C.7.8	MMus Music Education	01252081
D.7	MAGISTER ARTIUM, MAGISTER MUSICAE [MA, MMus] (Coursework)	
D.7.1	MA Drama (Performance)	01250112
D.7.2	MA Fine Arts	01250104
D.7.3	MA Information Design	01250106
D.7.4	MMus Music Education	01252082
D.7.5	MMus Performing Arts	01252031
D.7.6	MMus Music Therapy	01252091
D.7.7	MMus Music Technology	01252083
E.7	DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE, DOCTOR MUSICAE [DPhil, DMus] (Research)	
E.7.1	DPhil Drama	01264111
E.7.2	DPhil Drama and Film Studies	01264482
E.7.3	DPhil Fine Arts	01264551
E.7.4	DPhil History of Art	01264271

E.7.5	DMus	01262001
E.7.6	PhD Visual Studies*	01264272
E.7.7	PhD Information Design*	01264630
F.7	DOCTOR MUSICAE [DMus] (Coursework)	
F.7.1	DMus Performing Arts	01262002
B.8	BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES [BA(Hons)]	
B.8.1	BA(Hons) HMS Biokinetics	01240522
B.8.2	BA(Hons) HMS Recreation	01240503
B.8.3	BA(Hons) Sport Science	01240512
B.8.4	BA(Hons) Biblical and Religious Studies	01240392
B.8.5	BA(Hons) Criminology	01240261
B.8.6	BA(Hons) Philosophy	01240382
C.8	MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (Research)	
C.8.1	MA General	01250011
C.8.2	MA Human Movement Science	01250122
C.8.3	MA Biblical and Religious Studies	01250393
C.8.4	MA Criminology	01250261
C.8.5	MA Philosophy	01250382
C.8.6	MA Geography	01250511
D.8	MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (Coursework)	
D.8.1	MA Biblical and Religious Studies	01250394
D.8.2	MA Environment and Society	01250512
D.8.3	MA Environmental Politics and Diplomacy	01250513
E.8	DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE, PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [DPhil, PhD] (Research)	
E.8.1	PhD General	01264622
E.8.2	DPhil Human Movement Science	01264121
E.8.3	PhD Biblical and Religious Studies	01264628
E.8.4	DPhil Criminology	01264261
E.8.5	DPhil Philosophy	01264382
E.8.6	DPhil Geography	10264531
E.8.7	PhD Environment and Society	01264631
E.8.8	PhD Environmental Politics and Diplomacy	10264629
C.9	MAGISTER SOCIALIS DILIGENTIAE, MAGISTER ARTIUM [MSD, MA] (Research)	
C.9.1	MSD	01251054
C.9.2	MA Psychology	01250311
D.9	MAGISTER PHILOSOPHIAE, MAGISTER SOCIALIS DILIGENTIAE, MAGISTER ARTIUM [MPhil, MSD, MA] (Coursework)	
D.9.1	MPhil Workplace Ethics	01250002
D.9.2	MSD Social Policy	01251055
D.9.3	MSD Social Work Management	01251056
D.9.4	MSD Social Health Care	01251057
D.9.5	MSD Play Therapy	01251058
D.9.6	MSD Employee Assistance Programme	01251059

D.9.7	MA Clinical Psychology	01250491
D.9.8	MA Counselling Psychology	01250501
D.9.9	MA Research Psychology	01250432
E.9	DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE, PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [DPhil, PhD] (Research)	
E.9.1	DPhil Social Work	01264141
E.9.2	DPhil Psychology	01264311
E.9.3	PhD Gender Studies	01264626
F.9	PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [PhD] (Coursework)	
F.9.1	PhD Psychotherapy	01264623
B.10	POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS	
B.10.1	Advanced Diploma [Adv Dip HAA] in Hearing Aid Acoustics	01122555
B.10.2	Postgraduate Diploma [PG Dip] in Heritage and Museum Studies	01223532
B.10.3	Postgraduate Diploma in Cultural Historical Sciences	01223533

1. PROGRAMMES IN THE SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES

B.1 BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES [BA(Hons)]

**B.1.1 BA(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES
[BA(Hons) African Languages] (Code 01240191)**

Programme managers:

Dr R Gauton, HSB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, e-mail: rgauton@postino.up.ac.za

Dr E Taljard, HSB 9-16, Tel: 012 420 2494, e-mail: etaljard@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other comparable tertiary qualification (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in one of the Nguni or Sotho languages, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level. An average of at least 60% at third-year level in one of the Nguni or Sotho languages is **recommended** for all students enrolling for this programme.
2. This programme also constitutes the first year of study for the coursework MA in African Languages [MA African Languages]. Students may therefore register **either** for this one-year honours degree, **or** for the two-year integrated coursework honours-master's degree programme in African Languages [MA AfrLang].

Minimum credits required: 120		NQF level 6		
Fundamental modules	20	Core modules	100	Elective modules

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	AFT 751 The languages of Africa	10
	TTS 751 Academic writing skills	10

Core modules	AFT 752 Linguistics AFT: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	PLUS	
	Select 1 module from:	
	GROUP A:	
	NDE 751 IsiNdebele literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	SEP 751 Sepedi literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	STW 751 Setswana literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	SWA 751 SiSwati literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	ZUL 751 IsiZulu literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	PLUS	
	Select 3 modules, (of which <u>at least 2 modules</u> must have a 700-code), from:	
	GROUP B:	
	AFT 753 Diachronic Bantu linguistics	20
	AFT 754 Nguni and Sotho semantics	20
	AFT 755 Nguni and Sotho literary history	20
	AFT 756 Nguni and Sotho traditional literature	20
	AFT 757 Teaching of African languages	20
	AFT 758 Advanced copy-editing: African lang.	20
	AFT 851 Nguni and Sotho dialectology	20
	AFT 852 The drama in Nguni and Sotho	20
AFT 853 Creative writing African languages	20	
AFT 854 PanSALB Development project**	20	
AFT 855 PanSALB Chemistry project**	20	
LEX 851 Lexicography and terminology	20	
TRL 851 Translation theory and practice	20	
or		
Select 2 modules (of which <u>at least 1 module</u> must have a 700-code) from GROUP B listed above, plus modules to the value of 20 credits, (at honours level), from any of the modules offered by the School of Languages*		

* The selection of modules from those offered by the School of Languages must be made in consultation with the programme managers.

** Closed modules – requires departmental selection.

B.1.2 BA(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN PAN-AFRICAN LITERATURES [BA(Hons) Pan-African Literatures] (Code 01242160)

Programme manager:

Prof R Gray, HSB 16-17, Tel: 012 420 2716, e-mail: rgray@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other comparable tertiary qualification (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in linguistics, or a language or language-related discipline, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level. An average of at least 60% at third-year level is required for all students enrolling in this programme.
2. This programme also constitutes **Part 1** of the first year of study for the coursework MA specializing in Pan-African Literatures. Students may therefore register **either** for this one-year honours degree, **or** for the two-year integrated coursework

honours-master's programme in Languages with the relevant specialization. It is strongly recommended that **part-time students** complete the honours course in two years, or the integrated coursework honours-master's programme in three years.

- Students must be proficient in English.

Minimum credits required: 120		NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Core modules	120	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Core modules	Select modules to a minimum of 120 credits:	
	AFR 752 Afrikaans en Nederlands	20
	AFR 765 Omgewingsletterkunde	20
	AFR 767 Redaksionele versorging	20
	AFT 755 Nguni and Sotho literary history	20
	AFT 756 Nguni and Sotho traditional literature	20
	AFT 758 Advanced copy-editing African languages	20
	ALW 777 Africa: thought, literature and culture	20
	ENG 701 Poetics and Literary theory	15
	ENG 703 South African Writing	15
	ENG 704 Pan-African Writing	15
	ENG 705 SA Short Stories	15
	ENG 771 Prison writing and its history	15
	ENG 775 Biafran War Literature	15
	ENG 777 Editing: Principles and Practice	15
	ENG 778 Essay*	30
	ENG 780 Creative Writing	15
	FRN 751 Comparative stylistics and translation	20
	FRN 754 Anthropological origins of literature	20
	FRN 756 French Literary works in context	20
	NDE 751 IsiNdebele literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	SEP 751 Sepedi literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	STW 751 Setswana literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	15
	SWA 751 SiSwati literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	ZUL 751 IsiZulu literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20

* Students may elect to write an essay only with the approval of the Head of Department.

B.1.3 BA(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN AFRIKAANS [BA(Hons) Afrikaans] (Code: 01240161)

Programme manager:

Dr HP Grebe, GW 15–23, Tel: 012 420-3075, e-pos: hgrobe@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

A baccalaureus degree comprising of a minimum of **360** credits. At least **94** credits will be obtained in Afrikaans and/or Dutch, of which at least 30 credits will be at level 6 (final year of undergraduate programme).

Exit level:

After having obtained a minimum of 120 credits at level 6 (postgraduate), including 10 credits in Research Methodology, the degree BA(Hons) (Afrikaans) will be conferred on the student.

Minimum credits required: 120		NQF level 6		
Fundamental modules	40	Core modules	80	Elective modules

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	<p>The following module is compulsory: AFR 777 Navorsingsessay</p> <p>Choose one of the following modules: ALW 751 Literary Theory LIN 751 Formal Linguistics</p>	20 20 20
Core modules	<p>Choose modules to the value of 80 credits from the following: AFR 753 Afrikaans vir die onderwyser AFR 762 Mediageletterdheid AFR 766 Ouer Nederlandse letterkunde AFR 767 Redaksionele versorging AFR 768 Skeppende skryfwerk AFR 771 Afrikaanse taalkunde en taalvaardigheid (1) AFR 772 Afrikaanse taalkunde en taalvaardigheid (2) AFR 773 Afrikaanse letterkunde (1) AFR 774 Afrikaanse letterkunde (2) AFR 775 Nederlandse letterkunde (1) AFR 776 Nederlandse letterkunde (2) DDS 752 Designing persuasive documents DDS 753 Technical and professional writing (1)</p> <p>Modules from Linguistics and Literary Theory may be included in the programme after consultation with the head of department.</p>	20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20

Please note:

1. The Department of Afrikaans reserves the right to teach certain modules in alternate years only (i.e. in a biennial cycle). Students will therefore be required/allowed to follow modules of their choice in the year in which the chosen modules are taught.
2. Students may be granted credits for applicable modules in Dutch (Nederlands) that were acquired at a foreign university (e.g. in the Netherlands or in Flanders), especially if a formal academic agreement exists between the University of Pretoria and the foreign university in question, and if the particular modules are compliant with NQF level 6 (postgraduate).

B.1.4 BA(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN ANCIENT LANGUAGES AND CULTURES [BA(Hons) Ancient Languages and Cultures] (Code 01240255)

Programme manager:

Prof GTM Prinsloo, HSB 22-23, Tel: 012 420 2683, e-mail: prinsgtn@libarts.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. A national first degree (bachelor's degree) with a minimum of 360 credits or the equivalent of 360 credits in a four-year first degree, of which at least 120 credits should be at year-level 3. In the latter instance the BA(Hons) or MA in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies will not be conferred before all requirements for the four-year first degree have not been met.
2. Students who studied at UP must have obtained a **minimum** of 94 credits in any one of the areas of specialisation offered in the Department of Ancient Languages, of which at least 30 credits should be at third-year level (i.e. NQF level 6).
3. The areas of specialisation include:
 - i) Semitic Languages
 - ii) Greek
 - iii) Biblical Languages
 - iv) Latin
 - v) Classical Languages
 - vi) History of Ancient Culture
4. An average of at least 60% at third-year level in one of the major disciplines is **recommended** for all students enrolling for this programme.
5. Students who have already obtained an appropriate BA degree from another institution may be required to pass an exam in their chosen area of specialisation to the satisfaction of the head of department before they can commence with the programme.
6. The programme also constitutes Part 1 and/or the first year of study for the coursework MA in Ancient Languages and Cultures. Students may therefore register **either** for this one-year honours degree, **or** for the two-year integrated coursework honours-master's programme in Ancient Languages and Cultures.

Note:

Students who obtained a BA or equivalent qualification but who have not majored in any of the languages mentioned above, will only be allowed to specialise in History of Ancient Culture (area vi). If deemed necessary, the head of the department may also require of such students to gain a working knowledge of one or more of the relevant languages.

Minimum credits required: 120		NQF level 6		
Fundamental modules	20	Core modules	100	Elective modules

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	Choose, depending on the area of specialisation, at least one of the following modules: AKG 701 History of Ancient Culture GRK 701 Greek LAT 701 Latin SET 701 Semitic Languages	20 20 20 20
Core modules	Select five modules (100 credits) from any of the remaining modules in the fundamental group and/or from the following four groups: AKG 702-704; History of Ancient Culture AKG 719-722 History of Ancient Culture GRK 703-705 Greek LAT 706-708 Latin SET 703-705 Semitic Languages	100 20 each 20 each 20 each 20 each 20 each

Note:

There are four groups of modules, namely Semitic Languages (SET), Greek (GRK), Latin (LAT) and History of Ancient Culture (AKG). The choice of modules determines the area of specialisation. There are six possibilities:

- **Specializing in Semitic Languages:** A combination of modules taken from the Semitic Languages group and the History of Ancient Culture group.
- **Specializing in Greek:** A combination of modules taken from the Greek Language group and the History of Ancient Culture group.
- **Specializing in Biblical Languages:** A combination of modules taken from the Semitic Languages group, the Greek Language group, and the History of Ancient Culture group.
- **Specializing in Latin:** A combination of modules taken from the Latin Language group and the History of Ancient Culture group.
- **Specializing in Classical Languages:** A combination of modules taken from the Latin Language group, the Greek Language group, and the History of Ancient Culture group.
- **Specializing in Ancient Culture Studies:** Modules from the possible choices within the History of Ancient Culture group.

Please Note: The modules are structured in such a way that each module can also be followed independently as a certificate course.

B.1.5 BA(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES [BA(Hons) Applied Language Studies] (Code 01242114)

Programme managers:

Prof VN Webb, HSB 15-18, Tel: 012 420 2332, e-mail: vwebb@postino.up.ac.za
Dr R Gauton, HSB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, e-mail: rgauton@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. An approved three-year baccalaureus degree or other comparable tertiary qualification (with a credit value of at least 360) of which a **minimum** of 94 credits have been acquired in a language, linguistics or a language-related discipline, and of which at least 30 credits must be at level 3.
2. Students who do not have the requisite academic language proficiency in English have to register for the module TTS 751 Academic Language Proficiency in addition to the required number of modules.

Minimum credits required: 120	NQF level 6	
	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	1	20
Core modules	5	100 (minimum)
Total	6	120 (minimum)

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	LIN 751 Formal Linguistics	20

Core modules	Select modules to the value of at least 100 credits from the following:	
	AFR 767 Editing (in Afrikaans)	20
	DDS 752 Designing Persuasive Texts (1)	20
	DDS 753 Technical and Professional Writing (1)	20
	LIN 753 Politics of Language (1)	20
	LIN 760 Theory of Language Acquisition (1)	20
	LTS 751 Language Proficiency: <i>Capita selecta</i> (1)	20
	LTS 752 Language Proficiency: <i>Capita selecta</i> :(2)	20
	TRL 751 Literary Translation	20
	TRL 851 Theory and Practice of Translation	20
	LEX 851 Lexicography and Terminology	20
	ENZ 777 Editing: principles and practice	15

B.1.6 BA(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN ENGLISH [BA(Hons) English] (Code 01240211)

Programme manager:

Mrs M van Vuuren, HSB 16-6, Tel: 012 420 3519, e-mail: mvvuuren@libarts.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

A Baccalaureus Artium degree with a minimum of 132 credits in English, of which 60 must be at level 3 and at least 30 must be from the modules ENG 351, 353, 354 and 355, with an average mark of 65%, except at the discretion of the Head of Department. Teaching or other experience will be taken into account.

Minimum credits required: 120	NQF level 6				
Fundamental modules	15	Core modules	60	Elective modules	45

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	ENG 701 Poetics and Literary Theory	15
Core modules	4 of the following modules:	
	ENG 703 South African Writing	15
	ENG 704 Pan-African Writing	15
	ENG 705 SA Short Stories	15
	ENG 708 Introduction to TESOL	15
	ENG 771 Prison Writing and its History	15
	ENG 773 Children's Literature	15
	ENG 775 Biafran War Literature	15
	ENG 776 English Grammar and Phonology	15
	ENG 777 Editing	15
	ENG 778 Essay*	15
	ENZ 701 Medieval Literature	15
	ENZ 702 War Writing and the Epic	15
	ENZ 703 Shakespeare	15
	ENZ 704 Seventeenth-century Literature	15
	ENZ 705 The Augustan Vision	15
	ENZ 706 The Romance in England	15
	ENZ 709 Myth and the Contemporary Novel	15

	ENZ 771 Modernism <i>* Students may elect to write an essay only with the approval of the head of department</i>	15
Elective modules	Any 3 modules from the list above or, at the discretion of the head of department, one to three Level 6 modules offered in the Faculty of Humanities.	45

B.1.7 BA(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN FRENCH [BA(Hons) French] (Code 01240221)

Programme manager:

Prof L Peeters, HSB 14-15, Tel: 012 420 2031, e-mail: leopold.peeters@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

BA with a minimum of 60 credits in French at level 3.

Minimum credits required: 120		NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Core modules	90	Elective modules	30

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Core modules	FRN 751 Comparative stylistics and translation	15
	FRN 752 Semantics	15
	FRN 753 Lexicology	15
	FRN 754 Anthropological origins of literature	15
	FRN 755 Consciousness and the development of language	15
	FRN 756 French literary works in context (1)	15
Elective modules	2 of the following:	
	FRN 757 Philosophy of language	15
	FRN 758 Language typology	15
	FRN 759 Presentation in French	15

B.1.8 BA(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN GERMAN [BA(Hons) German] (Code 01240201)

Programme manager:

Dr G Tesmer, HSB 14-18, Tel: 012 420 3754, e-mail: tesmerg@libarts.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

BA with a minimum of 60 credits in German at level 3.

Minimum credits required: 120		NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Core modules	80	Elective modules	40

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Core modules	DTS 751 German stylistics	20
	DTS 752 German linguistics	20
	DTS 753 German grammar	20
	DTS 754 Presentation in German	20

Electives	2 of the following modules:	
	DTS 755 German literature (1)	20
	DTS 756 German literature (2)	20
	DTS 757 German text interpretation (1)	20
	DTS 758 German text interpretation (2)	20

N.B. Elective modules are selected in co-operation with the programme manager.

B.1.9 BA(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN LITERARY THEORY [BA(Hons) Literary Theory] (Code: 01240551)

Programme manager:

Prof CHF Ohlhoff, HSB 15-6, Tel: 012 420 2659, e-mail: cohlhoff@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other comparable tertiary qualification (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in Literary Theory or a language, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level. An average of at least 60% at third-year level in Literary Theory or a language is **recommended** for all students enrolling for this programme.
2. Acceptable proficiency in either Afrikaans or English for academic purposes.

Minimum credits required: 120		NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	20	Core modules	80	Elective modules	20

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	ALW 773 Literary Research	20
Core modules	ALW 754 Institutional Literary Studies	20
	ALW 757 20th century theories of literature	20
	ALW 770 Genre theory	20
	ALW 775 Comparative literary and cultural studies	20
Elective modules	1 of the following:	
	ALW 751 Literary theory	20
	ALW 755 Cultural studies	20
	ALW 771 Principles of literature teaching	20
	ALW 774 Comparative literature	20
	ALW 776 Southern African orature	20
	ALW 777 Africa: thought, literature and culture	20
ENG 701 Poetics and literary theory	20	

B.1.10 BA(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN THE TEACHING OF AFRIKAANS AS A NON-MOTHER TONGUE [BA(Hons) Afrikaans L2-Teaching] (Code 01240164)

Programme manager:

Mrs A Jordaan, HSB 15-10, Tel: 012 420 2071, e-mail: amjordaa@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

A baccalaureus degree or other comparable tertiary qualification worth 360 credits with a minimum of 94 credits in Afrikaans, of which at least 30 credits must be at level 6 (final year of undergraduate programme).

Minimum credits required: 120		NQF level 6		
Fundamental modules	20	Core modules	100	Elective modules

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	AFA 750 Afrikaanse Taalvaardigheid (1)	20
Core modules	AFA 751 Afrikaanse Voorgeskrewe werk: Poësie	20
	AFA 752 Afrikaanse Voorgeskrewe werk: Prosa	20
	AFA 753 Geletterdheidstudie	20
	AFA 754 Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse Letterkunde	20
	AFA 755 Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse Taalkunde (1)	20

C.1 MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (RESEARCH)

C.1.1 MA SPECIALIZING IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES [MA (African Languages)] (Code 01250441)

AFT 890 Dissertation: African Languages

C.1.2 MA SPECIALIZING IN PAN-AFRICAN LITERATURES [MA (Pan-African Literatures)] (Code: 01250159)

AFL 890 Dissertation: Pan-African Literatures

C.1.3 MA SPECIALIZING IN AFRIKAANS [MA (Afrikaans)] (Code: 01250161)

AFR 895 Dissertation: Afrikaans

C.1.4 MA SPECIALIZING IN ANCIENT LANGUAGES AND CULTURES STUDIES [MA (Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies)] (Code: 01250245)

AKG 890 Dissertation: Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies

C.1.5 MA SPECIALIZING IN APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES [MA (Applied Language Studies)] (Code: 01250206)

TTS 890 Dissertation: Applied Language Studies

C.1.6 MA SPECIALIZING IN ENGLISH [MA (English)] (Code: 01250211)

ENG 890 Dissertation: English

C.1.7 MA SPECIALIZING IN FRENCH [MA (French)] (Code: 01250221)

FRN 890 Dissertation: French

C.1.8 MA SPECIALIZING IN GERMAN [MA (German)] (Code: 01250201)

DTS 890 Dissertation: German

C.1.9 MA SPECIALIZING IN LINGUISTICS [MA (Linguistics)] (Code: 01251021)
LIN 890 Dissertation: Linguistics

C.1.10 MA SPECIALIZING IN LITERARY THEORY [MA (Literary Theory)]
(Code: 01250531)
ALW 890 Dissertation: Literary Theory

D.1 MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (COURSEWORK)
--

D.1.1 MA SPECIALIZING IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES [MA (African Languages)]
(Code 01250442)

Programme managers:

Dr R Gauton, HSB 9-17, Tel: 012 420-3715, e-mail: rgauton@postino.up.ac.za

Dr E Taljard, HSB 9-16, Tel: 012 420-2494, e-mail: etaljard@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

The curriculum consists of two parts:

1. Admission requirements for Part 1: Exit level – BA(Hons) in African Languages:

- 1.1 An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other comparable tertiary qualification (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in one of the Nguni or Sotho languages, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level.
- 1.2 An average of at least 60% at third-year level in one of the Nguni or Sotho languages is **recommended** for all students enrolling for this programme.

2. Admission requirements for Part 2: Exit level – MA in African Languages:

- 2.1 A pass mark for each of the modules in Part 1 of the programme, with an average of at least 60% overall; or at the programme managers' discretion.
- 2.2 Students who meet the following requirements may apply for admission to Part 2 of the programme and/or exemption from coursework modules to a cumulative total of 120 credits:
 - (a) An approved honours degree in one of the Nguni or Sotho languages;
or
 - (b) An approved four-year bachelor's degree or other comparable tertiary qualification (worth 480 credits), e.g. BEd, specializing in African language education or other appropriate specialisations;
or
 - (c) An approved bachelor's degree with a **minimum** of 94 credits in one of the Nguni or Sotho languages (worth 360 credits), of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level, PLUS a Higher Education Diploma or a Postgraduate Certificate in an appropriate discipline (worth 120 credits);
or
 - (d) An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other comparable tertiary qualification (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in one of the Nguni or Sotho languages, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level, PLUS sufficient vocational experience in a language-related profession, specializing in the African languages.

Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

In consultation with the programme managers, the qualification can be structured in such a way that a specific occupation-directed qualification can be obtained. Focus areas include translation, terminology, language planning and development, language and literature research and education.

Combination with other programmes:

In consultation with the respective programme managers, the MA in African Languages may be combined with any other appropriate master's degree programme on a 50/50 basis.

Exit levels for the MA in African Languages:

- 1) Students who have obtained an average of between 50%-59% for Part 1 of the programme, may not continue with Part 2 of the programme, (except with the special permission of the programme managers), and will graduate with a BA Honours degree in African Languages.
- 2) A BA Honours degree in African Languages will, on application, be awarded to students who wish to exit the programme after successful completion of Part 1, i.e. coursework modules to the value of 120 credits.
- 3) A master's degree will be awarded after successful completion of the entire programme (240 credits).

Total number of credits: 240	Study year 1: Part 1 NQF level 6		Study year 2: Part 2 NQF level 7	
	Modules	Credits	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	2	20		
Core modules	5	100	3	60
Mini-dissertation			1	60
Total	7	120	3 + Mini-dissertation	120
Exit levels	BA(Hons) in African Languages		MA in African Languages	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	Study year 1	
	AFT 751 The languages of Africa	10
	TTS 751 Academic writing skills	10
Core modules	Study year 1	
	AFT 752 Linguistics African languages: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	Plus	
	Select 1 module from:	
	Group A:	
	NDE 751 IsiNdebele literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	SEP 751 Sepedi literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	STW 751 Setswana literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	SWA 751 SiSwati literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	ZUL 751 IsiZulu literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
Plus		
Select 3 modules, (of which at least 2 modules must have a 700 code), from:		

	<p>Group B:</p> <p>AFT 753 Diachronic Bantu linguistics 20</p> <p>AFT 754 Nguni and Sotho semantics 20</p> <p>AFT 755 Nguni and Sotho literary history 20</p> <p>AFT 756 Nguni and Sotho traditional literatures 20</p> <p>AFT 757 Teaching of African languages 20</p> <p>AFT 758 Advanced copy-editing African languages 20</p> <p>AFT 851 Nguni and Sotho dialectology 20</p> <p>AFT 852 The drama in Nguni and Sotho 20</p> <p>AFT 853 Creative writing African languages 20</p> <p>AFT 854 PanSALB Development project** 20</p> <p>AFT 855 PanSALB Chemistry project** 20</p> <p>LEX 851 Lexicography and terminology 20</p> <p>TRL 851 Translation theory and practice 20</p> <p>or</p> <p>Select 2 modules from GROUP B, (of which at least 1 module must have a 700 code) listed above, plus modules to the value of 20 credits, (at honours level), from any of the modules offered by the School of Languages*</p> <p>Study year 2</p> <p>Select 3 additional modules, (but all with <u>800 codes</u>), from GROUP B listed above</p>	
Research	<p>Study year 2</p> <p>AFT 896 Mini-dissertation</p>	60

* The selection of modules from those offered by the School of Languages must be made in consultation with the programme managers.

** Closed modules - requires departmental selection.

D.1.2 MA SPECIALIZING IN PAN-AFRICAN LITERATURES [MA(Pan-African Literatures)] (Code: 01250160)

Programme manager

Prof R Gray, HSB 16-17, Tel: 012 420-2716, e-mail: rgray@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

The curriculum consists of two parts:

1. **Admission requirements for Part 1: Exit level – BA(Hons) Pan-African Literatures:**
 - 1.1 An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other comparable tertiary qualification (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in linguistics, or a language or language-related discipline, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level.
 - 1.2 An average of at least 60% at third-year level in a language, linguistics or a language-related subject is **recommended** for all students enrolling for this programme.
 - 1.3 Students have to be fully conversant in English.

- 2. Admission requirements for Part 2: Exit level – MA Pan-African Literatures:**
Students who meet the following requirements may apply for admission to Part 2 of the programme and/or exemption from coursework modules to a cumulative total of 120 credits:
- 2.1 A pass mark for each of the modules in Part 1 of the programme, with an average of at least 60% overall; or at the programme manager's discretion.
 - 2.2 An approved honours degree in a language, linguistics or a language-related discipline.
 - 2.3 Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Exit levels:

1. Students who have obtained an average of between 50%-59% for Part 1 of the programme, may not continue with Part 2 of the programme (except with the special permission of the programme manager in consultation with the programme co-ordinator), and will graduate with a BA Honours degree specializing in Pan-African Literatures.
2. A BA Honours degree specializing in Pan-African Literatures will, on application, be conferred on students who wish to exit the programme after successful completion of Part 1, i.e. coursework modules to the value of 120 credits.
3. A master's degree will be awarded after successful completion of the entire programme (240 credits).

Total number of credits: 240	Part 1: NQF level 6		Part 2: NQF level 7	
	Modules	Credits	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules				
Core modules	6/8	120	2	40
Mini-dissertation			1	80
Total	6/8	120		120
Exit levels	BA(Hons) in Pan-African Literatures		MA in Pan-African Literatures	

Curriculum: Part 1

	Modules	Credits
Core modules	Select modules to a minimum of 120 credits:	
	AFR 752 Afrikaans en Nederlands	20
	AFR 765 Omgewingsletterkunde	20
	AFR 767 Redaksionele versorging	20
	AFT 755 Nguni and Sotho literary history	20
	AFT 756 Nguni and Sotho traditional literature	20
	AFT 758 Advanced copy-editing: African languages	20
	ALW 777 Africa: Thought, literature and culture	20
	ENG 701 Poetics and Literary theory	15
	ENG 703 South African Writing	15
	ENG 704 Pan-African Writing	15
	ENG 705 SA Short Stories	15
	ENG 771 Prison writing and its history	15
	ENG 775 Biafran War Literature	15
	ENG 777 Editing: Principles and Practice	15
	ENG 778 Essay*	30

	ENG 780 Creative Writing	15
	FRN 751 Comparative stylistics and translation	20
	FRN 754 Anthropological origins of literature	20
	FRN 756 French Literary: works in context	20
	NDE 751 IsiNdebele literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	SEP 751 Sepedi literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	STW 751 Setswana literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	15
	SWA 751 SiSwati literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	ZUL 751 IsiZulu literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20

* Students may elect to write an essay only with the approval of the Head of Department.

Curriculum: Part 2

	Modules	Credits
Core modules	Select modules to a minimum of 40 credits:	
	AFR 851 Drama: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	AFR 854 Poësie: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	AFR 855 Prosa: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	AFT 852 The drama in Nguni and Sotho	20
	ENG 851 Methodology and literary theory	20
	ENG 852 Civil War in Africa	20
	ENG 853 Imprisonment: fact and fiction	20
Research	AFL 895 Mini-dissertation	80

Note: Whereas full-time students should complete Part 1 of the programme in one year, it is recommended that part-time students complete Part 1 over two years. Part 2 of the programme can be completed within one year.

D.1.3 MA SPECIALIZING IN AFRIKAANS [MA (Afrikaans)] (Code 01250162)

Programme manager:

Dr HP Grebe, GW 15-23, Tel: 012 420 3075, e-pos: hgrebe@postino.up.ac.za

Brief description:

The coursework MA in Afrikaans Linguistics/Literature/Language Proficiency is aimed at developing specialised knowledge in the particular field and facilitating the analysis of and solving of problems specific to the fields of Afrikaans Linguistics/Literature/Language Proficiency.

Admission requirements:

1. A Baccalaureus Honores degree comprising a minimum of 120 credits obtained at level 6 (postgraduate), of which at least 72 credits will have been obtained in Afrikaans and/or Dutch.
2. At least 10 credits at level 6 (postgraduate) in Research Methodology. If the student does not meet this requirement, he/she will be required to take and pass the module AFR 751 during the first year of study.

Minimum credits required: 140		NQF level 6		
Mini-dissertation	80	Core modules	60	Elective modules

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Core modules	Select 3 of the following modules:	
	AFR 851 Drama: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	AFR 852 Kultuurstudie: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	AFR 853 Mediastudie: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	AFR 854 Poësie: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	AFR 855 Prosa: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	AFR 856 Taalkunde: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	AFR 857 Teksontwerp: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	One , or at the most, two modules (at masters' level and to a maximum of 40 credits) from the list below, or from any other discipline, at the discretion of the programme manager may be chosen in place of any of the above modules.	
	ALW 810 Literary Theory: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	ALW 813 Eco-criticism: Theory and practice	20
	ALW 853 Linguistic critique	20
	ALW 855 Southern African Orature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	ALW 856 Africa: thought, literature and culture: <i>CS</i>	20
	ALW 857 Comparative Literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	LIN 857 Discourse analysis	20
	LIN 858 Theory of Language acquisition (2)	20
LIN 859 Politics of Language (2)	20	
DDS 851 Designing persuasive texts (2)	20	
DDS 852 Technical and professional writing (2)	20	
Research	AFR 895 Mini-dissertation	80

Please note:

1. The Department of Afrikaans reserves the right to offer certain modules in alternate years only (i.e. in a biennial cycle). Students will therefore be required/allowed to follow modules of their choice in the year in which the chosen modules are taught.
2. Students may be granted credits for applicable modules in Dutch (Nederlands) that were acquired at a foreign university (e.g. in the Netherlands or in Flanders), especially if a formal academic agreement exists between the University of Pretoria and the foreign university in question, and if the particular modules are compliant with level 7.

D.1.4 MA SPECIALIZING IN ANCIENT LANGUAGES AND CULTURES STUDIES [MA (Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies)] (Code: 01250245)

Programme manager:

Prof GTM Prinsloo, HSB 22-23; Tel: 012 420 2683; e-mail: prinsgtm@libarts.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

The curriculum consists of two parts:

1. **Admission requirements for Part 1: Exit level – BA(Hons) in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies:**
 - 1.1 A national first degree (Bachelor's degree) with a minimum of 360 credits. Students who studied at UP must have obtained a **minimum** of 94 credits in any one of the areas of specialization offered in the Department of Ancient Languages, of which at

least 30 credits should be at third-year level (i.e. NQF level 6). The areas of specialization include:

- (i) Semitic Languages
- (ii) Greek
- (iii) Biblical Languages
- (iv) Latin
- (v) Classical Languages
- (vi) History of Ancient Culture

1.2 An average of at least 60% at third-year level in one of the major disciplines is **recommended** for all students enrolling for this programme.

2. Admission requirements for Part 2: Exit level – MA in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies:

2.1 A pass mark for each of the modules in Part 1 of the programme, with an average of at least 60% overall; or at the programme manager's discretion.

2.2 Students who meet the following requirements may apply for admission to Part 2 of the programme and/or exemption from coursework modules to a cumulative total of 120 credits:

- (i) an appropriate honours degree from UP;
- (ii) an appropriate honours degree from another institution, in which case students may be required to pass an exam in their chosen area of specialisation to the satisfaction of the head of the department before they can commence with the programme.

Exit levels for the MA in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies:

- 1. Students who have obtained an average of between 50%-59% for Part 1 of the programme may not continue with Part 2 of the programme (except with the special permission of the programme manager), but will graduate with a BA Honours degree in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies.
- 2. A BA Honours degree in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies will, on application, be awarded to students who wish to exit the programme after successful completion of Part 1 (i.e. coursework modules to the value of 120 credits).
- 3. A master's degree will be awarded after successful completion of the entire programme (240 credits).

Total number of credits: 240	Part 1: NQF level 6		Part 2: NQF level 7	
	Modules	Credits	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	1	20		
Core modules	5	100	3	60
Mini-dissertation			1	60
Total	6	120	3 + Mini-dissertation	120
Exit levels	BA (Hons) in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies		MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies	

Admission requirements:

1. An honours degree in a language, Linguistics or a language-related discipline, with a minimum credit value 120.
2. Students who have met the following requirements may apply for admission to the programme:
 - (a) A recognized honours degree other than the above, to the value of 120 credits;
or
 - (b) A recognized four-year baccalaureus degree or other comparable tertiary qualification (to a value of 480 credits), e.g. a BEd degree specializing in language teaching;
or
 - (c) A postgraduate diploma (to the value of 120 credits) in education, translation, copywriting or any other career-oriented discipline;
or
 - (d) Work experience in a language-related profession.
3. Modules to the value of at least 20 credits in Linguistics at undergraduate level and/or a pass mark in LIN 751 Formal Linguistics is required. If a student does not comply with this requirement LIN 751 has to be taken additionally in the first year of the master's programme.
4. Students could be required to do an oral examination or additional modules in order to achieve the requisite level of knowledge and skills.
5. Students who have not attained the requisite level of academic language proficiency in English have to follow the module TTS 751 Academic Writing Skills in addition to the coursework modules.

Minimum credits required: 120		NQF level 7			
Mini-dissertation	60	Core modules	40	Fundamental modules	20

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	The following module is compulsory: TTS 851 Research methodology Students who have passed a module in research methodology (20 credits) at honours level (NQF level 6) may apply for exemption from this module. Such candidates may take any other core module to the value of 20 credits.	20
Core modules	Select 2 of the following modules: DDS 851 Designing Persuasive Texts (2) DDS 852 Technical and Professional Writing (2) LIN 857 Discourse Analysis LIN 858 Theory of Language Acquisition (2) LIN 859 Politics of Language (2) LTS 851 Language Proficiency: <i>Capita selecta</i> (3) TRL 851 Theory and Practice of Translation LEX 851 Lexicography and Terminology	20 20 20 20 20 20 20
Research	TTS 895 Mini-dissertation	60

Note: Whereas full-time students should complete Part 1 of the programme in one year, it is recommended that part-time students complete Part 1 over two years. Part 2 of the programme can be completed within one year.

D.1.6 MA SPECIALIZING IN FRENCH [MA (French)] (Code 01250222)**Programme manager:**

Prof L Peeters, HSB Room 14-15, Tel: 012 420 2031; e-mail: leopold.peeters@up.ac.za

Admission requirements: BA(Hons) French

Minimum required credits: 120				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	60	Core modules	60	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Elective modules	Select 4 of the following modules:	
	FRN 860 Didactics of French as foreign language	15
	FRN 861 Didactics of French for special purposes	15
	FRN 862 Works in context (2)	15
	FRN 863 Generic study of literary works	15
	FRN 864 Appropriation of works of fiction	15
	FRN 865 Principles of writing scientific essays	15
Research	FRN 895 Mini-dissertation	60

Note: A student may choose to do 50% of the required modules at the prescribed level in the Department of English.

D.1.7 MAGISTER ARTIUM SPECIALIZING IN GERMAN [MA (German)] (Code: 01250202)**Programme manager:**

Dr G Tesmer, HSB 14-18, Tel: 012 420 3754, e-mail: tesmerg@libarts.up.ac.za

Admission requirements: BA(Hons) German

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 7	
Fundamental modules		Research	80	Elective modules	40

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Electives	Select 2 of the following modules in consultation with the programme manager:	
	DTS 859 Theory of literature	20
	DTS 860 German literature (3)	20
	DTS 861 German literature (4)	20
	DTS 862 German for specific purposes: Theory	20
	DTS 863 German for specific purposes: Didactics	20
	DTS 864 German as a foreign language: Theory	20
	DTS 865 German as a foreign language: Didactics	20
Research	DTS 895 Mini-dissertation	80

**D.1.8 MA SPECIALIZING IN LITERARY THEORY [MA (Literary Theory)]
(Code: 01250532)**

Programme manager:

Prof CHF Ohlhoff, HSB 15-6, Tel: 012 420 2659, e-mail: cohlhoff@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. An honours degree in Literary Theory.
2. A student in possession of an honours degree in a language may also be admitted according to the discretion of the programme manager. Such a student may be expected to complete assignments on/in specific modules before or during his/her studies for the master's degree.

Minimum credits required: 140				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	80	Core modules	40	Elective modules	20

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	ALW 895 Mini-dissertation	80
Core modules	ALW 810 <i>Capita selecta</i> : Literary theory	20
	1 of the following:	
	ALW 852 Eco-criticism: theory and practice	20
	ALW 853 Linguistic criticism	20
Elective modules	1 of the following:	
	ALW 855 <i>Capita selecta</i> : Study of Southern African orature	20
	ALW 856 <i>Capita selecta</i> : Africa: thought, literature and culture	20
	ALW 857 <i>Capita selecta</i> : Comparative literature	20
	ENG 851 Methodology and literary theory	20

**D.1.9 MA SPECIALIZING IN TEACHING OF AFRIKAANS AS A NON-MOTHER TONGUE [MA(Teaching of Afrikaans as a Non-mother Tongue)]
(Code: 01250168)**

Programme manager:

Mrs A Jordaan, HSB 15-10, Tel: 012 420 2071 / 012 362 0148;
e-mail: amjordaa@postino.up.ac.za

Brief description:

OPTION 1

To better equip non-mother tongue teachers of Afrikaans (L2) to teach Afrikaans to learners by enhancing the graduates' knowledge of language teaching methodologies as well as their knowledge of Afrikaans on various levels; furthermore to enhance graduates' sensitivity with regard to the multilingual context of South Africa and to lead them to independent research on language teaching and literacy programmes.

OPTION 2

To better equip mother-tongue teachers and lecturers teaching Afrikaans as a non-mother tongue (L2) by enhancing their own knowledge of and insight into the discipline and by leading them toward independent research on aspects of language teaching and by creating a sensitivity for the multilinguistic context of South Africa within which their teaching of these learners (L2) is taking place.

Admission requirements:

1. Admission requirements for exit level 1 (BA Honours specializing in the teaching of Afrikaans as a second language) is a baccalaureus degree or other comparable tertiary qualification worth 360 credits, of which 94 credits must be carried by Afrikaans. At least 30 credits in Afrikaans must be on level 6 (year-level 3; final year undergraduate level).
2. The admission requirements for exit level 2 (an MA degree specializing in Afrikaans Teaching (L2)) is a pass mark for each of the modules in Part 1 of the programme, with an average of at least 55% overall.

Exit levels:

A student may exit on one of the following two levels:

Exit level 1:

After successful completion of 120 credits on level 6, the University will award the BA(Hons) degree specializing in Afrikaans Teaching (L2) to candidates.

Exit level 2:

After successful completion of 240 credits, of which 120 at honours level and a further 120 at M-level (including a mini-dissertation worth 60 credits), the University will award the Magister Artium degree specializing in Afrikaans Teaching (L2) to candidates.

Total number of credits required: 240	Yr 1	Yr 2	Total
Fundamental modules	OPTION 1 20 OPTION 2 40	OPTION 1 20 OPTION 2 0	40 40
Core modules	OPTION 1 100 OPTION 2 60	OPTION 1 40 OPTION 2 60	140 120
Elective modules	OPTION 1 0 OPTION 2 20		0 20
Research		OPTION 1 60 OPTION 2 60	60 60
Total per year level	OPTION 1 120 OPTION 2 120	OPTION 1 120 OPTION 2 120	240 240

	Modules	Credits
OPTION 1	Modules: Level 1	
Fundamental modules	AFA 750 Afrikaanse Taalvaardigheid (1)	20
	Modules: Level 2	
	AFA 850 Afrikaanse Taalvaardigheid (2)	20
Core modules	Modules: Level 1	
	AFA 751 Afrikaanse Voorgeskrewe Werk: Poësie	20
	AFA 752 Afrikaanse Voorgeskrewe Werk: Prosa	20

	AFA 753 Geletterdheidstudie AFA 754 Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse Letterkunde AFA 755 Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse Taalkunde Modules: Level 2 TTS 851 Research methods LIN 852 Second Language Acquisition	20 20 20 20 20
OPTION 2 Fundamental modules	Modules: Level 1 AFR 751 Navorsingsmetodologie ALW 771 Principles: Literature teaching Modules: Level 2 None	20 20 20
Core modules	Modules: Level 1 AFR 753 Afrikaans vir die Onderwyser AFR 762 Mediageletterdheid OPV 701 Kurrikulumontwikkeling en Aksienavorsing Modules: Level 2 AFR 853 <i>Capita selecta</i> : Mediastudie or AFR 856 <i>Capita selecta</i> : Taalkunde AFR 852 <i>Capita selecta</i> : Kultuurstudie or AFR 855 <i>Capita selecta</i> : Prosa and LIN 852 Second Language Acquisition	20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20
Elective modules	Modules: Level 1 1 of the following: AFR 773 Afrikaanse Letterkunde (1) AFR 774 Afrikaanse Letterkunde (2) Modules: Level 2 None	20 20 20
Research	Modules: Level 2 AFA 896 Mini-dissertation	60

E.1 DOCTOR LITTERARUM, PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [DLitt; PhD] (RESEARCH)

E.1.1 DLITT IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES [DLitt African Languages]

(Code: 01264561)

AFT 990 Thesis: African Languages

AFT 900 Examination: African Languages

E.1.2 DLITT IN AFRIKAANS [DLitt Afrikaans] (Code: 01260141)

AFR 990 Proefskrif: Afrikaans

AFR 900 Eksamen: Afrikaans

- E.1.3 DLITT IN ENGLISH [DLitt English] (Code 01260211)**
 ENG 990 Thesis: English
 ENG 900 Examination: English
- E.1.4 DLITT IN FRENCH [DLitt French] (Code: 01260221)**
 FRN 990 Thesis: French
 FRN 900 Examination: French
- E.1.5 DLITT IN GERMAN [DLitt German] (Code: 01260201)**
 DTS 990 Thesis: German
 DTS 900 Examination: German
- E.1.6 DPHIL IN LINGUISTICS [DPhil Linguistics] (Code: 01264541)**
 LIN 990 Thesis: Linguistics
 LIN 900 Examination: Linguistics
- E.1.7 DLITT IN LITERARY THEORY [DLitt Literary Theory] (Code: 01260261)**
 ALW 990 Thesis: Literary Theory
 ALW 900 Examination: Literary Theory
- E.1.8 DLITT IN GREEK [DLitt Greek] (Code: 01260241)**
 GRK 990 Thesis: Greek
 GRK 900 Examination: Greek
- E.1.9 DLITT IN LATIN [DLitt Latin] (Code: 01260281)**
 LAT 990 Thesis: Latin
 LAT 900 Examination: Latin
- E.1.10 DLITT IN SEMITIC LANGUAGES [DLitt Semitic Languages] (Code: 01260301)**
 SMT 990 Thesis: Semitic Languages
 SMT 900 Examination: Semitic Languages
- E.1.11 PHD IN HISTORY OF ANCIENT CULTURE [PhD History of Ancient Culture] (Code: 01264621)**
 AKG 990 Thesis: History of Ancient Culture
 AKG 900 Examination: History of Ancient Culture

2. PROGRAMMES IN POLITICAL SCIENCES

B.2 BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES [BA(Hons)]

Programme manager:

Prof MME Schoeman, HSB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 2464,
 e-mail: mschoeman@postino.up.ac.za

B.2.1 BA(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS [BA(Hons) International Relations] (Code: 01240404)

Package organiser:

Prof H Solomon, HSB 21-10, Tel: 012 420 4339, e-mail: uafs@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

A relevant baccalaureus degree with International Relations or a directly related course as a major/field of specialization. An average of 60% is required in the major/field of specialization. Selection takes place before admittance. In certain cases additional modules may be required.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF Level 6			
Fundamental modules	24	Research		Core modules	96	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	*IPL 752 International Relations theory	24
Research	**Seminar work	
Core modules	*** Four modules from: IPL 751 International political economy IPL 753 Foreign Policy IPL 754 Strategic Studies PTO 751 African politics PTO 752 Political conflict	24 24 24 24 24
Elective modules	**** Not more than one module may be chosen from Political Science	

Please note:

* *Additional research modules may be required, if deemed necessary.*

** *Seminar work will be included as part of each module.*

*** *Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the department in this regard.*

**** *With the approval of the head of department to replace at the most one Politics (PTO) core module. In collaboration with the package organiser, students can select any other appropriate module as an elective.*

B.2.2 BA(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN POLITICAL SCIENCE [BA(Hons) Political Science] (Code: 01240411)

Package organiser:

Mr JT Bekker, HSB 21-17, Tel: 012 420 2690, e-mail: tbekker@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

A relevant baccalaureus degree with Political Science or a directly related course as a major/field of specialization. An average of 60% is required in the major/field of specialization. Selection takes place before admittance. In certain cases additional modules may be required.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF Level 6			
Fundamental modules	24	Research		Core modules	96	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	*STL 751 Political Theory	24
Research	** Seminar work	
Core modules	*** 4 modules from: STL 752 Political Policy Studies STL 753 South African Politics STL 754 Comparative Politics PTO 751 African politics PTO 752 Political conflict	24 24 24 24 24
Elective modules	**** Not more than one module may be chosen from International Relations	

Please note:

* Additional research modules may be required, if deemed necessary.

** Seminar work will be included as part of each module.

*** Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the department in this regard.

**** With the approval of the head of department to replace at the most one Politics (PTO) core module. In collaboration with the package organiser, students can select any other appropriate module as an elective.

C.2 MAGISTER ARTIUM (RESEARCH)

C.2.1 MAGISTER ARTIUM SPECIALIZING IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS [MA (International Relations)] (Code: 01250405)

IPL 891 Dissertation: International Relations

C.2.2 MAGISTER ARTIUM SPECIALIZING IN POLITICAL SCIENCE [MA (Political Science)] (Code: 01250411)

STL 890 Dissertation: Political Science

D.2 MAGISTER ARTIUM, MAGISTER (COURSEWORK)

For more information on the coursework for D.2.1 and D.2.2, contact the Head of Department, Political Sciences.

D.2.1 MAGISTER ARTIUM SPECIALIZING IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS [MA (International Relations)] (Code: 01250406)

IPL 892 Mini-dissertation: International Relations

IPL 802 Examination: International Relations

D.2.2 MAGISTER ARTIUM SPECIALIZING IN POLITICAL SCIENCE [MA (Political Science)] (Code: 01250412)

STL 896 Mini-dissertation: Political Science
STL 801 Examination: Political Science

D.2.3 MASTER OF DIPLOMATIC STUDIES [M DIPS] (Code: 01250403)

Programme manager:

Prof A du Plessis, HSB 21-16, Tel: 012 420 2424, e-mail: adupples@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

An honours degree with Political Sciences or directly related fields of specializations, or any basic university degree with sufficient relevant work experience in the diplomatic field. An average of 60% is required in this degree. Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. Students must be conversant in English. Selection takes place before admittance.

Minimum credits required: 240		NQF level 7	
Research	120	Core modules	120

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	DIP 895 Mini-dissertation: Diplomatic Studies	120
Core modules	First year of study: Compulsory modules	
	DIP 871 Diplomatic Ideas	30
	DIP 872 Diplomatic Practice	30
	Second year of study: Compulsory modules	
	DIP 873 Diplomatic Case Studies	30
	DIP 874 Diplomatic Questions	30

Note:

1. The combined mark of all four modules will constitute the final mark for the coursework part. When determining the final mark and whether the degree will be conferred with distinction, the relation 50:50 will be used with regard to the mini-dissertation and coursework curriculum. A minimum of 75% is required in order to obtain the degree with distinction.

D.2.4 MASTER OF POLITICAL POLICY STUDIES [M PPS] (Code: 01250413)

Programme manager:

Mr JT Bekker, HSB 21-17, Tel: 012 420 2690, e-mail: tbekker@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

An honours degree in Political Sciences or any directly related field of specialization, or any basic university degree with sufficient relevant work experience in the field of political policy. An average of 60% is required in this degree. Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English is required. Selection takes place before admittance.

Minimum credits required: 240		NQF level 7	
Research	120	Core modules	120

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	Second year of study: PBZ 895 Mini-dissertation: Political Policy Studies	120
Core modules	First year of study: PBZ 871 Approached, methods and policy models PBZ 872 Policy formulation PBZ 873 Decision-making analysis PBZ 874 Policy delivery analysis	30 30 30 30

Note:

1. The combined mark of all four modules will constitute the final mark for the coursework part. When determining the final mark and whether the degree will be conferred with distinction, a 50:50 ratio will be used with regard to the dissertation and coursework curriculum. A minimum of 75% is required in order to obtain the degree with distinction.

D.2.5 MASTER OF SECURITY STUDIES [M SS] (Code: 01250404)**Programme manager:**

Prof M Hough, HSB 21-31 Tel: 012 420 2407, e-mail: wmartin@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

An honours degree with Political Sciences or directly related specializations, or any basic university degree with sufficient relevant work experience in the security field. An average of 60% is required in this degree. Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. Students must be conversant in English. Selection takes place before admittance.

Minimum credits required: 240		NQF level 7	
Research	120	Core modules	120

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	SEC 895 Mini-dissertation: Security studies	120
Core modules	First year of study: ** 2 modules from: SEC 871 National Security SEC 872 Strategic Intelligence and Threat perception SEC 873 Strategic forecasting and Risk analysis Second year of study: ** 2 modules from: SEC 875 Security regimes SEC 876 Internal conflict SEC 877 Strategic Theory	30 30 30 30 30 30

Note:

1. The combined mark of all four modules will constitute the final mark for the coursework part. When determining the final mark and whether the degree will be conferred with distinction, a 50:50 ratio will be used with regard to the dissertation

and coursework curriculum. A minimum of 75% is required in order to obtain the degree with distinction.

** *Unless decided otherwise by the programme manager.*

E.2 DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE (RESEARCH)

E.2.1 DPHIL INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (Code: 01264402)

IPL 992 Thesis: International Relations

IPL 901 Examination: International Relations

E.2.2 DPHIL POLITICAL SCIENCE (Code: 01264411)

STL 990 Thesis: Political Science

STL 900 Examination: Political Science

3. PROGRAMMES IN SOCIAL SCIENCES (SOCSCI)

B.3 BACCALAUREUS SOCIETATIS SCIENTIAE HONORES [BSocSci(Hons)]

Programme manager:

Dr GJ van Schalkwyk, HSB 12-9, Tel: 012 420 2921, e-mail: gvschalk@postino.up.ac.za

B.3.1 BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN ANTHROPOLOGY [BSocSci(Hons) Anthropology] (Code: 01243000)

Package organiser:

Prof J Sharp, HSB 8-15, Tel: 012 420 2595, e-mail: jsharp@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

A relevant baccalaureus degree with a minimum of 8 modules in Anthropology (APL) at undergraduate level. A candidate who has reached an acceptable level of competence in his/her particular field of study on the strength of assessment of prior learning (RPL) and such learning is judged to be sufficient for admission by the Senate of the University, could also be admitted.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF Level 6			
Fundamental modules	40	Research	40	Core modules	40	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	APL 755	Research methods in Anthropology	20
	APL 756	Politics of identity	20
Research	APL 763	Essay: Anthropology	40
Core modules	APL 761	Contemporary ethnography	20
	APL 762	Urban anthropology	20
Elective modules	None		

B.3.2 BSOCS(CI)(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT [BSocSci(Hons) Community Development] (Code: 01243001)

Package organiser:

Prof JD Kriel, HSB 8-1, Tel: 012 420 2598, e-mail: jdkriel@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

A relevant baccalaureus degree with a minimum of 8 modules in Community Development (GSO) at undergraduate level. A candidate who has reached an acceptable level of competence in his/her particular field of study on the strength of assessment of prior learning (RPL) and such learning is judged to be sufficient for admission by the Senate of the University, could also be admitted.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF Level 6			
Fundamental modules	40	Research	25	Core modules	55	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	GSO 751	Development Theories	20
	GSO 755	Self-reliant local economies	20
Research	GSO 757	Development Research	25
Core modules	EFK 753	Perspectives on ethnotourism	15
	GSO 756	Socio-cultural impact analysis	20
	GSO 758	Human factors in conservation	20
Elective modules	None		

B.3.3 *BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN GENDER STUDIES [BSocSci(Hons) Gender Studies] (Code: 01243002)

Package organiser:

Dr M de Waal, HSB 19-11, Tel: 012 420 2711, e-mail: mdewaal@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 180				NQF Level 6			
Fundamental modules	60	Research	60	Core modules	30	Elective modules	30

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	GNR 751	Gender studies	30
	SOC 756	Social Theory	30
Research	SOC 751	Research Methodology	30
	SOC 753	Research Paper	30
Core modules	One of the following:		
	GNR 757	Women in Africa	30
Elective modules	SOC 758	Gender, family and households	30
	Select one of the following, or any other module approved by the package organiser to the value of 30 credits:		
	GNR 753	Gender and law	30
	KGT 420 ⁴	Critical Race and Gender Theory	10

Note: A minimum average mark of 60% for major courses of the preceding B-degree is usually required for admission to the Honours degree in Gender Studies.

⁴ See Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Law for credits, prerequisites and presentation of this module.

* Depending on approval by Senate and the CHE, the degree name will change to: **BSOCSCI(HONS) IN SOCIOLOGY WITH SPECIALISATION IN GENDER STUDIES** [BsocSci(Hons) Sociology (Gender studies)] Code 01243002

B.3.4 *BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN LABOUR STUDIES
[BSocSci(Hons) Labour Studies] (Code: 01243003)

Programme manager:

Dr GJ van Schalkwyk, HSB 12-9, Tel: 012 420 2921, e-mail: gvschalk@postino.up.ac.za

Package organiser:

Prof M Neocosmos, HSB 19-21, Tel: 012 420 4908,
 e-mail: neocosmos@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 180				NQF Level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research	60	Core modules	60	Elective modules	30

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	SOC 756 Social Theory	30
Research	SOC 751 Research Methodology	30
	SOC 753 Research Paper	30
Core modules	LAB 754 Labour Relations and Labour Law	30
	SOC 730 The sociology of work and organisations	30
Elective modules	One of the following:	
	SOC 757 Globalisation and development	30
	SOC 761 The sociology of South Africa	30

Note: A minimum average mark of at least 60% for major courses of the preceding B-degree is usually required for admission to the Honours degree in Labour Studies.

* Depending on approval by Senate and the CHE, the degree name will change to: **BSOCSCI(HONS) IN INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY AND LABOUR STUDIES** [BsocSci(Hons) (Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies)] Code 01243003

B.3.5 *BSOCSCI (HONS) SPECIALIZING IN POPULATION STUDIES
[BSocSci (Hons) Population Studies] (Code: 01243004)

Package organiser:

Prof JL van Tonder, HSB 19-2, Tel: 012 420 3302, e-mail: louis@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 135				NQF Level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research	45	Core modules	60	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	SOC 710 Descriptive statistics	15
	SOC 711 Inferential statistics	15
Research	DEM 705 Research Methodology and Techniques	15
	SOC 753 Research paper	30
Core modules	DEM 702 Mortality and morbidity	15
	DEM 703 Fertility and nuptuality	15
	DEM 704 Migration and urbanization	15
	SOC 712 Population studies	15
Elective modules	None	

Note: A minimum average mark of at least 60% for major courses of the preceding B-degree is usually required for admission to the honours programme in Population Studies.

** Depending on approval by Senate and the CHE, the degree name will change to: BSOCSCI HONS IN SOCIOLOGY WITH SPECIALISATION IN POPULATION STUDIES [BSocSci Hons Sociology (Population Studies)] Code 01243004*

B.3.6 *BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN SOCIAL RESEARCH [BSocSci(Hons) Social Research] (Code: 01243005)

Package organiser:

Dr K Naidoo, HSB 19-5, Tel: 012 420 2624, e-mail: knaidoo@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 180				NQF Level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research	60	Core modules	60	Elective modules	30

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	SOC 756 Social theory	30
Research	SOC 751 Research Methodology	30
	SOC 753 Research Paper	30
Core modules	SOC 757 Globalisation and development	30
	SOC 761 The sociology of South Africa	30
Elective modules	One of the following:	
	GNR 757 Women in Africa	30
	SOC 758 Gender, family and households	30
	SOC 762 Identity, culture and society	30

Note: A minimum average mark of at least 60% for major courses of the preceding B-degree is usually required for admission to the Honours degree in Social Research.

** Depending on approval by Senate and the CHE, the degree name will change to: BSOCSCI(HONS) IN SOCIOLOGY [BSocSci(Hons) (Sociology)] Code 01243005*

B.3.7 BSOCS(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN GEOGRAPHY [BSocSci(Hons)Geography] (Code: 01243006)

Package organiser:

Dr Kl Meiklejohn, Geography Bldg 2-4, Tel: 012 420 4049,
e-mail: kmeiklejohn@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

An approved three-year baccalaureus degree or equivalent tertiary qualification valued at 360 credits specializing in environmental, earth, geographical or planning sciences.

Minimum credits required: 160				NQF Level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research		Core modules	40	Elective modules	90

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	GGY 710 Evolution of Geographical Thought	30
	or UNI 780 GIS – An Overview	30
Core modules	GGY 703 Honours Presentation	10
	Select one of the following	
	GGY 702 Honours Research Project or UNI 792 GIS Project Management	30 30
Elective modules	Select 3 modules to the value of 90 credits from the following:	
	GGY 701 Selected Theme	30
	GGY 702 Honours Research Project	30
	GGY 720 Environmental Procedures	30
	GGY 780 Urbanism in Southern Africa	30
	GGY 781 Geography of Development	30
	GGY 782 Spatial Population Dynamics	30
	GGY 783 Geography and Gender	30
	GGY 785 Environmental Impact Assessment and Auditing	30
	GGY 786 Ecological Resource Management	30
	GGY 789 Environmental Change	30
	GGY 790 Tertiary Location Theory	30
	GGY 791 Historical Geography: Paris	30
	GGY 792 Geography of Johannesburg	30
	GGY 793 Geography of Land Reform	30
	GGY 794 Globalisation and Urbanisation: Los Angeles	30
	GGY 795 Arid Environments	30
	GIS 785 GIS for Environmental Sciences	10
	OMS 782 SA Geomorphology	30
	OMS 783 Mountain and Polar Environments	30
	OMS 786 Social Impact Assessment	30
	UNI 781 Spatial Data Modelling 1	30
	UNI 783 Geographic Database Theory 1	30
UNI 785 Spatial Operations 1	30	
UNI 787 Data Acquisition	30	

	<i>Modules/disciplines offered by other faculties at 400, 700 and 800 level approved by the programme manager to the value of at least 30 credits.</i>	
--	---	--

B.3.8 BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS AND MANAGEMENT [BSocSci(Hons) Environmental Analysis and Management] (Code: 01243007)

(THIS STUDY PROGRAMME WILL BE CANCELLED FROM 2003 UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE.)

Package organiser:

Dr Kl Meiklejohn, Geography 2-4, Tel: 012 420 4049,
e-mail: kmeiklejohn@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

An approved three-year baccalaureus degree or another equivalent tertiary qualification valued at 360 credits specializing in environmental, earth, geographical or planning sciences.

Minimum credits required: 160				NQF Level 6			
Fundamental modules	40	Research		Core modules	30	Elective modules	90

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	GGY 711 Environmental Principles	30
Core modules	GGY 702 Honours Research Project	30
	GGY 703 Honours Presentation	10
Elective modules	Select modules to the value of 90 credits from the list below:	
	GGY 720 Environmental Procedures	30
	GGY 785 Environmental Impact Assessment and Auditing	30
	GGY 786 Ecological Resource Management	30
	GGY 789 Environmental Change	30
	GGY 795 Arid Environments	30
	GIS 785 GIS for Environmental Science	10
	OMS 782 SA Geomorphology	30
	OMS 783 Mountain and polar environments	30
	OMS 786 Social Impact Assessment	30
	Select 1 module to the value of 30 credits from the list below:	
	GGY 701 Selected Theme	30
	GGY 780 Urbanism in Southern Africa	30
	GGY 781 Geography of Development	30
	GGY 782 Spatial Population Dynamics	30
	GGY 783 Geography and Gender	30
	GGY 790 Tertiary Location Theory	30
GGY 791 Historical Geography: Paris	30	

	GGY 792 Geography of Johannesburg	30
	GGY 793 Geography of Land Reform	30
	GGY 794 Globalisation & Urbanisation: Los Angeles	30
<p>Modules to the value of 30 credits can also be selected from any other modules/disciplines offered by the Faculty of Humanities and/or other Faculties at UP in consultation with the programme manager or head of department. Note: This will provide for alternative career outcomes and the interdisciplinary nature of the qualification.</p>		

B.3.9 BSOCS(CI)(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN URBAN AND DEVELOPMENT STUDIES [BSocSci(Hons) Urban and Development Studies] (Code: 01243008)

Package organiser:

Dr Kl Meiklejohn, Geography 2-4, Tel: 012 420 4049,
e-mail: kmeiklejohn@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

An approved three-year baccalaureus degree or another equivalent tertiary qualification valued at 360 credits specializing in environmental, earth, geographical or planning sciences.

Minimum credits required: 160				NQF Level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research		Core modules	40	Elective modules	120

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	GGY 710 Evolution of Geographical Thought	30
Core modules	GGY 702 Honours Research Project	30
	GGY 703 Honours Presentation	10
Elective modules	Select 3 modules to the value of 90 credits from the list below:	
	GGY 701 Selected Theme	30
	GGY 780 Urbanism in Southern Africa	30
	GGY 781 Geography of Development	30
	GGY 790 Tertiary Location Theory	30
	GGY 791 Historical Geography: Paris	30
	GGY 792 Geography of Johannesburg	30
	GGY 793 Geography of Land Reform	30
	GGY 794 Globalisation and Urbanisation: Los Angeles	30
<p>Modules to the value of 30 credits can also be selected from any other faculties at UP in consultation with the programme manager or head of department. Note: This will provide for alternative career outcomes and the interdisciplinary nature of the qualification.</p>		

**B.3.10 BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN PSYCHOLOGY [BSocSci(Hons)
Psychology] (Code: 01243009)**

Closing date for admission: 31 October

Programme manager:

Mr L Daws, HSB 11-32, Tel: 012 420 2915, e-mail: ldaws@postino.up.ac.za

Brief description:

The package provides academic training in Psychology that equips the candidate to enter a career requiring interaction with people, while extensive training in research provides entry into a career in social research. The qualification also provides credits for the B Psych, but is not equal to the BPsych and will therefore **not** prepare the candidate for a professional career in psychology or registration with the Health Professions Council of SA. The training provides sufficient underpinning for the applicant to apply for postgraduate training in a professional M degree.

Admission requirements:

- BSocSci (Psychology) as first degree.
- Any B degree (National 1st degree) including at least 12 modules (4 modules per year level) of Psychology.
- The number of students admitted to this package will be limited and applicants must meet the selection criteria determined by the programme manager.

Minimum credits required: 135				NQF Level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research		Core modules	60	Elective modules	45

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	SLK 751 Theories and Paradigms SLK 754 Research Psychology	15 15
Core modules	Select 4 modules from the following: SLK 752 Social Psychology (applied) SLK 753 Community Psychology SLK 755 Psychological assessment (2) SLK 756 Psychopathology SLK 757 Development interventions SLK 759 Special theme (content determined annually by department) SLK 760 Neuropsychology	15 15 15 15 15 15 15
Elective modules	Select modules to the value of 45 credits from the rest of the core modules and/or any other honours modules presented in the Faculty of Humanities and/or other Faculties at UP in consultation with the programme manager. From core modules above: SLK 752, 753, 755, 756, 757, 759, 762 Research: RES 351 Descriptive statistics	15 each 15

RES 352	Inferential statistics	15
RES 353	Qualitative data analysis	15
<p>Note: This option will provide for an alternative career outcome if the candidate is not selected toward professional training in the BPsych programme (or other postgraduate programme).</p>		

C.3 MAGISTER SOCIETATIS SCIENTIAE [MSocSci] (RESEARCH)

C.3.1 MSOCSCI SPECIALIZING IN ANTHROPOLOGY [MSocSci (Anthropology)] (Code: 01253000)

APL 890 Dissertation: Anthropology

C.3.2 MSOCSCI SPECIALIZING IN COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT [MSocSci (Community Development)] (Code: 01253002)

GSO 851 Dissertation: Community Development

D.3 MAGISTER SOCIETATIS SCIENTIAE [MSocSci] (COURSEWORK)

Programme manager:

Dr GJ van Schalkwyk, HSB 12-9, Tel: 012 420 2921, e-mail: gvschalk@postino.up.ac.za

D.3.1 *MSOCSCI SPECIALIZING IN GENDER STUDIES [MSocSci (Gender Studies)] (Code: 01253004)

Package organiser:

Dr M de Waal, HSB 19-11, Tel: 012 420 2711, e-mail: mdewaal@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	30	Research	150	Core modules	30	Elective modules	30

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	SOC 856 Research proposal ▪ (SOC 751, 753 and 756 are prerequisites for admission)	30
Research	SOC 895 Mini-dissertation	150
Core modules	GNR 851 Gender mainstreaming	30
Elective modules	One of the following: GNR 860 Perspectives on gender and law SOC 857 Globalisation and development SOC 858 The sociology of South Africa	30 30 30

Note: ▪ SOC 751, SOC 753 and SOC 756 or similar modules are required for admission. At least 60% average for the core modules of the preceding degree, are usually prerequisites for admission to the master's degree in Gender Studies.

* Depending on approval by Senate and the CHE, the degree name will change to:
MSOCSCI IN SOCIOLOGY WITH SPECIALISATION IN GENDER STUDIES [MSocSci
 Sociology (Gender studies)] Code 01253004

D.3.2 *MSOCSCI SPECIALIZING IN LABOUR STUDIES [MSocSci (Labour Studies)] (Code: 01253005)

Package organiser:

Prof M Neocosmos, HSB 19-21, Tel: 012 420 4908,
 e-mail: neocosmos@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	30	Research	150	Core modules	30	Elective modules	30

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	SOC 856 Research proposal ▪ (SOC 751, 753 and 756 are prerequisites for admission)	30
Research	SOC 895 Mini-dissertation	150
Core modules	SOC 830 Conflict management in the workplace	30
Elective modules	One of the following: SOC 857 Globalisation and development SOC 858 The Sociology of South Africa SOC 859 Identity, culture and society SOC 860 Civil society and the state	30 30 30 30

Note: ▪ SOC 751, SOC 753 and SOC 756 or similar modules are required for admission
 At least 60% average for the core modules of the preceding degree, are usually prerequisites for admission to the master's degree in Labour Studies.

* Depending on approval by Senate and the CHE, the degree name will change to:
MSOCSCI IN INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY AND LABOUR STUDIES [MSocSci (Industrial
 Sociology and Labour Studies)] Code 01253005

D.3.3 *MSOCSCI SPECIALIZING IN POPULATION STUDIES [MSocSci (Population Studies)] (Code: 01253006)

Package organiser:

Prof JL van Tonder, HSB 19-2, Tel: 012 420 3302, e-mail: louis@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 250				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	20	Research	150	Core modules	80	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	SOC 814 Multivariate techniques	20
Research	SOC 895 Mini-dissertation	150
Core modules	SOC 810 Demographic methods (1) SOC 811 Demographic methods (2)	20 20

	SOC 812	Health and Aging	20
	SOC 813	Population issues in Africa	20
Elective modules	None		

Note: DEM 701(SOC 712), DEM 705 and SOC 753, or similar modules are required for admission. At least 60% average for the core modules of the preceding degree, are usually prerequisites for admission to the master's degree master's degree in Population Studies.

** Depending on approval by Senate and the CHE, the degree name will change to:
MSOCSCI IN SOCIOLOGY WITH SPECIALISATION IN POPULATION
STUDIES[MSocSci Sociology (Population Studies)] Code 01253006*

D.3.4 *MSOCSCI SPECIALIZING IN SOCIAL RESEARCH [MSocSci (Social Research)] (Code 01253007)

Package organiser:

Dr K Naidoo, HSB 19-5, Tel: 012 420 2624, e-mail: knaidoo@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	30	Research	150	Core modules	30	Elective Modules	30

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	SOC 856 Research proposal ▪ (SOC 751, 753 and 756 are prerequisites for admission)	30
Research	SOC 895 Mini-dissertation	150
Core modules	SOC 860 Civil society and the state	30
Elective modules	One of the following: SOC 859 Identity, culture and society SOC 861 Gender, family and households SOC 862 The sociology of work & organization	30 30 30

Note: ▪ SOC 751, SOC 752 and SOC 756, or similar modules, and at least 60% average for the core modules of the preceding degree, are usually prerequisites for admission to the master's degree.

** Depending on approval by Senate and the CHE, the degree name will change to:
MSOCSCI IN SOCIOLOGY [MSocSci (Sociology)] Code 01253007*

D.3.5 MSOCSCI SPECIALIZING IN EMPLOYEE ASSISTANCE PROGRAMME [MSocSci (EAP)] (Code: 01253008)

Package organiser:

Prof LS Terblanche, HSB 10-15, Tel: 012 420 3292, e-mail: terblanche@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

A basic degree on NQF-Level 7 in humanities. At least two years of practice experience after completion of the NQF-Level 7 or equivalent qualification. Advisory selection.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules	25	Research	90	Core modules	105	Elective modules	35

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	MWT 864	Research methodology	25
Research	MWT 895	Mini-dissertation	90
Core modules	MWT 866	Employee assistance programme (1)	35
	MWT 867	Employee assistance programme (2)	35
	MWT 868	Employee assistance programme (3)	35
Elective modules	Select one module (35 credits) in consultation with the package organiser to complement the core component:		
	MWT 851	Social Development (1)	35
	MWT 852	Social Development (2)	35
	MWT 853	Social Work Policy	35
	MWT 854	Occupational Social Work	35
	MWT 856	Social Health Care (2)	35
	MWT 857	Social Health Care (3)	35
	MWT 858	Social Work Management (1)	35
	MWT 859	Social Work Management (2)	35
	MWT 860	Social Work Supervision	35

E.3 DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE [DPhil] (RESEARCH)

E.3.1 DPHIL IN ANTHROPOLOGY [DPhil Anthropology] (Code: 01264391)

- APL 990 Thesis: Anthropology
APL 900 Examination/Justification of thesis

E.3.2 DPHIL IN SOCIOLOGY [DPhil Sociology] (Code: 01264592)

- SOS 990 Thesis: Sociology
SOS 995 Examination: Sociology

4. PROGRAMMES IN THE SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES (Historical and Heritage Studies)

B.4 BACCALAUREUS HEREDITATIS CULTURAEQUE SCIENTIAE (HONORES) [BHCS(Hons)]

Programme manager:

Prof JS Bergh, HSB 18-15, Tel: 012 420 2323, e-mail: cvnieker@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. BHCS with any specializing package as first degree.
2. Any other B-degree (National first degree) as approved by the programme manager.

B.4.1 BHCS(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN HERITAGE AND CULTURAL TOURISM [BHCS(Hons) Heritage and Cultural Tourism] (Code: 01243100)

Package organisers:

Prof CC Boonzaaier, HSB 8-12, Tel: 012 420 2597, e-mail: cboonzaa@postino.up.ac.za
Dr JEH Grobler, HSB 18-21, Tel: 012 420 2663, e-mail: jgrobler@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

An average of 60% in the B HCS (Heritage and Cultural Tourism) degree or any other first degree as approved by the programme manager.

Minimum credits required: 145				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	60	Research	15	Core modules	55	Elective modules	15

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	EFK 751 Theoretical foundations of HCT	15
	EFK 752 Trends in HCT	15
	EFK 753 Perspectives on ethnotourism	15
	EFK 754 Tourism research and methodology	15
Research	EFK 757 Essay: Heritage and Cultural Tourism	15
Core modules	EFK 758 Cultural tourism	15
	GSO 755 Self-reliant local economies	20
	GSO 756 Socio-cultural impact analysis	20
Elective modules	Any other appropriate module to the value of 15 credits chosen in agreement with the package organisers.	

B.4.2 BHCS(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN HERITAGE AND MUSEUM STUDIES [BHCS(Hons) Heritage and Museum Studies] (Code: 01243102)

Package organiser:

Miss M van Heerden, HSB 18-2, Tel: 012 420 2204, e-mail: mvheerde@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

A first degree as approved by the programme manager.

Minimum credits required: 165				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	70	Research	15	Core modules	80	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	GES 713 Theory and methodology	30
	MKD 703 Museum skills	40
Research	MKD 705 Essay	15
Core modules	MKD 702 Museum administration	40
	MKD 704 Heritage management	40

Practical work:

Museum visits: During the second semester a wide variety of museums will be visited in order for learners to receive specialised tuition from curators. A report on each museum must be submitted.

B.4.3 BHCS(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN HISTORY [BHCS(Hons) History] (Code: 01243104)

Package organiser:

Prof JS Bergh, HSB 18-15, Tel: 012 420 2323, e-mail: cvnieker@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

An average of 60% in a B or BA degree as approved by the Head of the Department of Historical and Heritage Studies.

Minimum credits required: 150				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research		Core modules	30	Elective modules	90

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	GES 713 Theory and methodology	30
Core modules	GES 701 Historiography	30
Elective modules	Choose any 3 of the following modules:	
	GES 704 South African history	30
	GES 705 African history	30
	GES 714 Socio-cultural history of SA	30
	GES 715 World history	30
	GES 770 Essay	30
	1 of the above modules may be replaced with any one of the following modules in Cultural History:	
	KTS 711 Contemporary SA cultural history	30
	KTS 705 Primary cultural historical sources	30
	KTS 712 19th century cultural history	30
	Some elective modules are being alternated; consult with Department on which will be presented this year.	

B.4.4 BHCS(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN CULTURAL HISTORY [BHCS(Hons) Cultural History] (Code: 01243106)

Package organiser:

Prof JS Bergh, HSB 18-15, Tel: 012 420 2323, e-mail: cvnieker@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

An average of 60% in a B or BA degree as approved by the Head of the Department of Historical and Heritage Studies.

Minimum credits required: 150				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research		Core modules	30	Elective modules	90

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	GES 713 Theory and methodology	30
Core modules	GES 701 Historiography	30
Elective modules	<p>Select any 3 of the following modules:</p> <p>KTS 705 Primary cultural historical sources 30</p> <p>KTS 711 Contemporary SA cultural history 30</p> <p>KTS 712 19th century cultural history 30</p> <p>GES 770 Essay 30</p> <p>1 of the above modules may be replaced with any one of the following modules in History:</p> <p>GES 704 South African History 30</p> <p>GES 714 Socio-cultural history of SA 30</p> <p>GES 705 African history 30</p> <p>GES 715 World history 30</p> <p>Some elective modules are being alternated; consult with Department on which will be presented this year.</p>	

B.4.5 BHCS (HONS) SPECIALIZING IN ARCHAEOLOGY [BHCS (Hons) Archaeology] (Code: 01243108) END JUNE 2003

Package organiser:

Prof A Meyer, HSB 8-2, Tel: 012 420 2496, e-mail: ameyer@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	60	Research		Core modules	60	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	AGL 751 Basic theory	30
	AGL 752 Methodology	30
Core modules	<p>Select 2 of the following modules:</p> <p>AGL 753 Indigenous Africa 30</p> <p>AGL 754 Project application 30</p> <p>AGL 759 Isotope ecology and dating 30</p> <p>GES 713 Theory and methodology 30</p> <p>An approved module from another discipline at 700 level and selected in collaboration with the package organiser</p>	

C.4 MAGISTER HEREDITATIS CULTURAEQUE SCIENTIAE [MHCS] (RESEARCH)

Programme manager:

Prof JS Bergh, HSB 18-15, Tel: 012 420 2323, e-mail: cvnieker@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. BHCS(Hons) or any other appropriate honours degree approved by the programme manager (e.g. BA(Hons)).
2. An average of 60% for an honours degree or related qualification as approved by the programme manager.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules		Research	240	Core modules		Elective modules	

C.4.1 MHCS SPECIALIZING IN HERITAGE AND CULTURAL TOURISM [MHCS (Heritage and Cultural Tourism)] (Code: 01253100)

EFK 890 Dissertation: Heritage and Cultural Tourism

C.4.2 MHCS SPECIALIZING IN HERITAGE AND MUSEUM STUDIES [MHCS (Heritage and Museum Studies)] (Code: 01253102)

MKD 891 Dissertation: Heritage and Museum Studies

C.4.3 MHCS SPECIALIZING IN HISTORY [MHCS(History)] (Code: 01253104)

GES 890 Dissertation: History

C.4.4 MHCS SPECIALIZING IN CULTURAL HISTORY [MHCS (Cultural History)] (Code: 01253106)

KTS 890 Dissertation: Cultural History

C.4.5 MHCS SPECIALIZING IN ARCHAEOLOGY (MHCS (Archaeology)) (Code: 01253108)

AGL 890 Dissertation: Archaeology

D.4 MAGISTER HEREDITATIS CULTURAEQUE SCIENTIAE [MHCS (COURSEWORK)]

D.4.1 MHCS SPECIALIZING IN HERITAGE AND CULTURAL TOURISM [MHCS (Heritage and Cultural Tourism)] (Code: 01253101)

Package organisers:

Prof CC Boonzaaier, HSB 8-12, Tel: 012 420 2597, e-mail: cboonzaa@postino.up.ac.za

Dr JEH Grobler, HSB 18-21, Tel: 012 420 2663, e-mail: jgrobler@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	120	Research	120	Core modules		Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	EFK 800	Examination: Heritage and Cultural Tourism	120
Research	EFK 895	Mini-dissertation: Heritage and Cultural Tourism	120

D.4.2 MHCS SPECIALIZING IN HERITAGE AND MUSEUM STUDIES [MHCS (Heritage and Museum Studies)] (Code: 01253103)

Package organiser:

Miss M van Heerden, HSB 18-2, Tel: 012 420 2204, e-mail: mvheerde@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	120	Research	120	Core modules		Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	MKD 800	Examination: Heritage and Museum Studies	120
Research	MKD 895	Mini-dissertation: Heritage and Museum Studies	120

D.4.3 MHCS SPECIALIZING IN HISTORY [MHCS (History)] (Code: 01253105)

Package organiser:

Prof JS Bergh, HSB 18-15, Tel: 012 420 2323, e-mail: cvnieker@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	120	Research	120	Core modules		Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	GES 800	Examination: History	120
Research	GES 895	Mini-dissertation: History	120

D.4.4 MHCS SPECIALIZING IN CULTURAL HISTORY [MHCS (Cultural History)] (Code: 01253107)

Package organiser:

Prof JS Bergh, HSB 18-15, Tel: 012 420 2323, e-mail: cvnieker@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	120	Research	120	Core modules		Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	KTS 800	Examination: Cultural History	120
Research	KTS 895	Mini-dissertation: Cultural History	120

E.4 DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE [DPhil] (RESEARCH)

Programme manager/package organiser:

Prof JS Bergh, HSB 18-15, Tel: 012 420 2323, e-mail: cvnieker@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

An average of 60% in a master's degree or a related qualification as approved by the programme manager.

E.4.1 DPHIL IN HISTORY [DPhil History] (Code: 01264231)

GES 990 Thesis: History

GES 900 Examination/Justification of thesis

E.4.2 DPHIL IN CULTURAL HISTORY [DPhil Cultural History] (Code: 01264172)

KTS 990 Thesis: Cultural History

KTS 900 Examination/Justification of thesis

E.4.3 DPHIL IN ARCHAEOLOGY [DPhil Archaeology] (Code: 01264181)

AGL 990 Thesis: Archaeology

AGL 900 Examination/Justification of thesis

5. PROGRAMMES IN AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION AND COMMUNICATION PATHOLOGY

B.5 BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES

B.5.1 BA (HONS) SPECIALIZING IN AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION [BA(Hons) (AAC)] (Code: 01242131)

Programme manager:

Prof E Alant, Communication Pathology Building 2-34, Tel: 012 420 2035, e-mail: alant@libarts.up.ac.za

This programme is presented over a one-year or two-year period through distance education with a number of meetings on campus.

Admission requirements:

- Students in possession of a four-year professional degree e.g. BEd, BOcc. Therapy and BSc (Physiotherapy) can be admitted to the one-year course. After completion the student will be eligible for admission to the MA degree in AAC.
- Students with any bachelor's degree will qualify for the two-year honours programme and will be eligible for admission to the MA degree in AAC.

A limited number of students are admitted to this programme and they must meet the selection criteria as determined by the director of the CAAC.

Minimum credits required: 160				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	20	Core modules	65+ #75	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Core modules 1 st year	AAK 701 Symbol systems	20
	AAK 702 Assessment procedures	20
	AAK 703 Communication technology	15
	AAK 704 Practical work: AAC (1)	10
Research	AAK 712 *Research methodology	20
Compulsory for students in the two year programme	These modules are compulsory for students in the two-year programme. Students doing the accelerated programme can ask for #exemption for all these modules with the approval of the programmanager.	
	AAK 705 Intervention: AAC	20
	AAK 707 The law and disability	15
	AAK 708 Work preparation	15
	AAK 711 Early childhood intervention	15
	AAK 710 Practical work: AAC (2)	10

** This module will be presented in 1st year only for students in the accelerated programme. Other students in the programme will study this module in 2nd year.*

C.5 MAGISTER ARTIUM (RESEARCH)

C.5.1 MAGISTER ARTIUM IN AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION [MA AAC] (Code: 01252131)

Programme manager:

Prof E Alant, Communication Pathology Building 2-34, Tel: 012 420 2035, e-mail: alant@libarts.up.ac.za

- AAK 804 Communication theory
- AAK 805 Symbol systems
- AAK 808 Research methodology
- AAK 890 Dissertation: Augmentative and Alternative Communication

D.5 MAGISTER, MAGISTER ARTIUM (COURSEWORK)

D.5.1 M COMMUNICATION PATHOLOGY [M Communication Pathology] (Code: 01250021/2/3)

Programme manager:

ms Odette Guy, Communication Pathology Building, Tel: 012 420 2357, e-mail: ovyncke@postino.up.ac.za of oguy@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. B Communication Pathology or equivalent degree.
2. In case of B Communication Pathology with specialization in either Speech Language Pathology or Audiology, postgraduate modules in only that field may be followed.

Minimum credits required: 200				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	50	Research	*150/100	Core modules		Elective modules	**50

*Option 1: 150; Option 2: 100

**Option 2: 50;

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	KMP 851 Research methodology in KMP	50
Research	Option 1: (Code: 01250021) KMP 890 Dissertation: Communication Pathology	150
	Option 2: (Code: 01250022) KMP 895 Research report: Communic. Pathology	100
Core modules	Option 2: (Code: 01250022) Choose 1 of the available modules	50
	Option 3: (Code: 01250023) KMP 852 Neurogenic speech disorders	50
	KMP 853 Voice disorders	50
	KMP 854 Speech production processes and theories	50
	KMP 855 Fluency disorders	50
	KMP 856 Early Communication intervention	50
	KMP 857 Cranio-facial disorders	50
	KMP 858 Child language and speech disorders	50
	KMP 859 Augmentative and alternative communication	50
	KMP 860 Cochlear implants	50
	KMP 861 Amplification of hearing	50
	KMP 862 Central auditory processing disorders	50
	KMP 863 Perceptual and instrumental analysis of speech	50
	KMP 864 Audiology: The pediatric population	50
	KMP 865 Diagnostic audiometry	50
	KMP 866 Adult language disorders	50
	KMP 869 Electro-physio diagnostic audiometry	50
	KMP 870 Consultation in speech-language pathology	50

D.5.2 MA AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION [MA AAC] (Code: 01252132)

Programme manager:

Prof E Alant, Communication Pathology Building 2-34, Tel: 012 420 2035,
e-mail: alant@libarts.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

For admission to this programme a learner must already have

- A B degree in Communication Pathology [B Communication Pathology]
or
- Any other B degree plus a BA(Hons) AAC
or

- Any other first degree (B degree) plus an honours degree also provide entry to this master's programme provided the candidate included sufficient modules on communication-related topics in his/her undergraduate training programme.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules	120	Research	*60/120	Core modules	60	Elective modules	

*Option 1 (60); Option 2 (120)

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	AAK 804 Communication theories	40
	AAK 805 Symbol systems	40
	AAK 808 Research methodology	40
Research	Option 1: AAK 895 Mini research report: AAC	60
	Option 2: AAK 890 Dissertation: AAC	120
	Option 1: AAK 806 AAC Assessment AAK 807 AAC Intervention	30 30

E.5 DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE, PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [DPhil, PhD] (RESEARCH)

E.5.1 DPHIL IN COMMUNICATION PATHOLOGY [DPhil Communication Pathology] (Code: 01264611)
KMP 990 Thesis: Communication Pathology

E.5.2 PhD IN AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION [PhD AAC] (Code: 01264613)

Programme manager:

Prof E Alant, Communication Pathology Building 2-34, Tel: 012 420 2035, e-mail: alant@libarts.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

Master's degree in Augmentative and Alternative Communication.

AAK 900 Examination: AAC
AAK 990 Thesis: AAC

6. PROGRAMMES IN INFORMATION SCIENCE

B.6 BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM (HONORES) [BA(Hons)]

Programme manager:

Prof TJD Bothma, HSB 17-14, Tel: 012 420 2293, e-mail: tbothma@postino.up.ac.za

**B.6.5 BA(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN INFORMATION SCIENCE FOR DEVELOPMENT
[BA(Hons) Information Science for Development] (Code: 01240016)**

Package organiser:

Prof MMM Snyman, HSB 17-12, Tel: 012 420 2294, e-mail: msnyman@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

A B degree with Information Science on third-year level.

Minimum credits required: 160				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	127	Research		Core modules	32	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	GSO 751 Development theories	15
	INY 771 Research methodology	32
	INY 785 Information practice for development	40
	INY 786 ICT (Information and communication technology) for development	40
Core modules	Choose any 1 of the following modules:	
	BIY 776 Information services and users	32
	INY 772 Information management	32
	INY 775 Information philosophy, information ethics and information law	32
	INY 783 Management of information centres	32

C.6 MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (RESEARCH)
--

**C.6.5 MA SPECIALIZING IN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNICATION
[MA (Development Communication)] (Code: 01252044)**

OKT 890 Dissertation: Development Communication

Programme manager:

Prof TJD Bothma, HSB 17-14, Tel: 012 420 2293, e-mail: tbothma@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

An appropriate BA(Hons) or an appropriate B degree plus at least two year's work experience. In specific cases it may be required of candidates to complete additional preparatory work in order to achieve the required skills level in the specific discipline.

D.6 MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (COURSEWORK)

**D.6.5 MA SPECIALIZING IN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNICATION
[MA (Development Communication)] (Code: 01252045)**

Programme manager:

Prof TJD Bothma, HSB 17-14, Tel: 012 420 2293, e-mail: tbothma@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

An appropriate BA(Hons) or an appropriate B degree plus at least two years' work experience. In specific cases it may be required of candidates to complete additional preparatory work in order to achieve the required skills level in the specific discipline.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	120	Core modules	120	Elective modules	

The coursework for the curriculum is identified and compiled in consultation with industry, individual students and according to the student's research interest.

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	Development Communication OKT 895 Mini-dissertation: Development Communication	120
Core modules	Compulsory OKT 880 Theory of Development Communication OKT 881 Management of Development Communication OKT 882 Practice of Development Communication OKT 883 Information centres and Development Communication	30 30 30 30

7. PROGRAMMES IN THE SCHOOL OF THE ARTS

**B.7 BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM, BACCALAUREUS MUSICAE (HONORES)
[BA(Hons), BMus(Hons)]**

BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES

**B.7.1 BA(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN DRAMA [BA(Hons) Drama]
(Code: 01240111)**

(From 2003 until further notice, certain modules within this study programme will be suspended. Please contact the head of department for more information).

Programme manager:

Prof CG Trichardt, Drama Building 2-2, Tel: 012 420 2558,
e-mail: yrabie@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. A BA (Drama) degree at the University of Pretoria, with a pass mark of at least 60%
or
2. A BA degree in Drama or related theatre qualification equivalent to the UP degree to the satisfaction of the head of department, **or**
3. A BA degree in Drama or related theatre qualification equivalent to the UP degree to the satisfaction of the head of department, as well as an audition and interview with the personnel of the Drama Department, **or**
4. A four-year B Tech degree with a pass mark of at least 70%, with recommendations of the accredited institution, an interview as well as an audition, subject to the discretion of the head of the department.

Minimum credits required: 180-200				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research (not compulsory)	20	Core modules	180-200	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research (not compulsory)	Select 5 modules from the following: DRA 701 Essay: Drama	20
Core modules	DRA 702 Theory and practice of performance DRA 703 Theory and practice of directing DRA 704 Theory and practice of Drama in Education DRA 705 Theory and practice of voice and movement DRA 706 Design for the theatre DRA 707 Philosophy of performance DRA 708 Special theme (or choose a module in consultation with the package organiser to the value of 40 credits)	40 40 40 40 40 40 40

**B.7.2 BA(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN DRAMA AND FILM STUDIES
[BA(Hons) Drama and Film Studies] (Code: 01240482)**

(From 2003 untill further notice, certain modules within this study programme will be suspended. Please contact the head of department for more information).

Admission requirements:

1. A BA degree at the University of Pretoria, with all the modules in Drama and Theatre studies already completed, and with a pass mark of at least 60%, **or**
2. A BA degree in related theatre or film qualifications, equivalent to the University of Pretoria degree and to the satisfaction of the head of department, **or**
3. Any other BA degree, subject to an extensive, externally moderated tentamen and an interview, as well as the approval of the head of department.

Minimum credits: 150				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research (not compulsory)		Core modules	150	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research (not compulsory)	Select 5 modules from the following: DFK 771 Essay: Drama and film studies	30
Core modules	DFK 772 Sign systems in drama and film performance	30
	DFK 773 Role and function of film and theatre critic	30
	DFK 774 Writing of a script for stage, film and TV	30
	DFK 775 History of Film	30
	DFK 776 History of Drama	30
	DFK 777 South African Drama and/or Film	30
	DFK 778 Special Theme (or choose modules in consultation with the package organiser to the value of 30 credits)	30

**B.7.3 BA(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN THE HISTORY OF ART
[BA(Hons) History of Art] (Code: 01240271)**

Package organiser:

Prof AE Duffey, South Campus, Bld 6, 1-39, Tel: 012 420 2909,
e-mail: aeduffey@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. BA qualification specializing in History of Art as a first degree.
2. Any other bachelor's degree (National 1st degree) as approved by the package organiser.
3. A candidate who has reached an acceptable level of competence in his/her particular field of study on the strengths of assessment of prior learning and such learning is judged to be sufficient for admission by the Senate of the University.

Minimum credits required: 140				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	20	Research	40	Core modules	60	Elective modules	20

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	KGK 751 Methods and techniques of research	20
Core modules	KGK 758 Key art historical texts	20
	KGK 759 African art studies	20
	KGK 755 Art historical writing and art criticism	20
Research	KGK 760 Mini-dissertation / essay	40
Elective modules	Select 1 module to the value of 20 credits from the following: VKK 752 South African visual culture VKK 754 Digital culture Other modules may be selected as electives in consultation with the package organiser	20 20

B.7.4 BA HONS SPECIALIZING IN VISUAL STUDIES [BA(Hons) Visual Studies] (Code: 01240272)

Package organiser:

Dr J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2288,
e-mail jeeden@postino.up.ac.za

Description:

This qualification will build on the foundation laid in the undergraduate Visual Studies package, and will offer students the opportunity to engage in research and to start developing their own field of interest and specialization, which can then be pursued in further postgraduate studies.

Admission requirements:

An appropriate BA degree.

Minimum credits required: 140				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	20	Research	40	Core modules	60	Elective modules	20

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	KGK 751 Methods and techniques of research	20
Research	VKK 755 Mini-dissertation / essay	40
Core modules	VKK 751 Key texts in visual culture	20
	VKK 752 South African visual culture	20
	VKK 754 Digital culture	20
Elective modules	Select 1 of the following: KGK 755 Art historical writing and art criticism KGK 758 Key art historical texts KGK 759 African art studies	20 20 20

	VKK 753 Branding and visual identity <i>Any other appropriate module may be chosen in consultation with the package organiser.</i>	20
--	---	----

BACCALAUREUS MUSICAE HONORES

Package organiser:

Dr J Hinch, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, e-mail: jdchinch@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. A national first degree in Music (BMus) from any accredited institution for Higher Education and Training.
2. Completion of an admittance test.

B.7.5 BMUS(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN COMPOSITION
[BMus(Hons) Composition] (Code: 01242012)

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	24	Core modules	72	Elective modules	24

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	MUS 771 Essay: Music	24
Core modules	KPS 701 Portfolio: Composition	72
Elective modules	Choose 1 module from the following:	
	KDT 701 Practical Music	24
	KDT 702 Performance practice	24
	KDT 703 Didactics of Piano	24
	MCS 702 Music Communication Theory	24
	MOP 701 Music Education: Theory and Practice	24
	MOP 702 Music Education: Research Methodology	24
	MOP 703 Technology in Music Education	24
	MOP 705 Arts and Cultural Management	24
	MOP 706 Early Childhood Development	24
	MUW 701 History of Piano Methods	24
	MUW 702 Theoretical subjects: Didactics	24
	MUW 703 Ethno-musicology	24
	MUW 705 South African Art Music	24
	MUW 706 Church Music	24
	MUW 707 Choral Training	24
	MUW 708 History of Music	24

B.7.6 BMUS(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN DIDACTICS OF PIANO
[BMus(Hons) Didactics of Piano] (Code: 01242041)

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	24	Core modules	72	Elective modules	24

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	MUS 771 Essay: Music	24
Core modules	KDT 701 Practical Music	24
	KDT 702 Performance practice	24
	KDT 703 Didactics of Piano	24
Elective modules	Choose 1 module from the following:	
	MCS 702 Music Communication Theory	24
	MOP 701 Music Education: Theory and Practice	24
	MOP 702 Music Education: Research Methodology	24
	MOP 703 Technology in Music Education	24
	MOP 705 Arts and Cultural Management	24
	MOP 706 Early Childhood Development	24
	MUW 701 History of piano methods	24
	MUW 702 Theoretical subjects: Didactics	24
	MUW 703 Ethno-musicology	24
	MUW 705 South African Art Music	24
	MUW 706 Church Music	24
	MUW 707 Choral Training	24
	MUW 708 History of Music	24

B.7.7 BMUS(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN GENERAL MUSICOLOGY [BMus(Hons) General Musicology] (Code: 01242021)

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	24	Core modules	72	Elective modules	24

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	MUS 771 Essay: Music	24
Core modules	Choose 3 modules from the following:	
	MUW 701 History of Piano Methods	24
	MUW 702 Theoretical subjects: Didactics	24
	MUW 703 Ethno-musicology	24
	MUW 705 South African Art Music	24
	MUW 706 Church Music	24
	MUW 707 Choral Training	24
	MUW 708 History of Music	24
Elective modules	Choose 1 module from the following with the proviso that a maximum of 2 modules may be taken from a particular field of study.	
	KDT 701 Practical Music	24
	KDT 702 Performance practice	24
	KDT 703 Didactics of Piano	24
	MCS 702 Music Communication Theory	24
	MOP 701 Music Education: Theory and Practice	24
	MOP 702 Music Education: Research Methodology	24
	MOP 703 Technology in Music Education	24

	MOP 705 Arts and Cultural Management	24
	MOP 706 Early Childhood Development	24

B.7.8 BMUS(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN MUSIC EDUCATION
[BMus(Hons) Music Education] (Code: 01242031)

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	24	Core modules	72	Elective modules	24

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	MUS 771 Essay: Music	24
Core modules	Choose 3 modules from the following:	
	MCS 702 Music Communication Theory	24
	MOP 701 Music Education: Theory and Practice	24
	MOP 702 Music Education: Research Methodology	24
	MOP 703 Technology in Music Education	24
	MOP 705 Arts and Cultural Management	24
	MOP 706 Early Childhood Development	24
Elective modules	Choose 1 module from the following:	
	KDT 701 Practical Music	24
	KDT 702 Performance practice	24
	KDT 703 Didactics of Piano	24
	MUW 701 History of Piano Methods	24
	MUW 702 Theoretical subjects: Didactics	24
	MUW 703 Ethno-musicology	24
	MUW 705 South African Art Music	24
	MUW 706 Church Music	24
	MUW 707 Choral Training	24
	MUW 708 History of Music	24

B.7.9 BMUS(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN PERFORMING ART
[BMus(Hons) Performing Art] (Code: 01242022)

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	24	Core modules	72	Elective modules	24

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	MUS 771 Essay: Music	24
Core modules	UVK 701 Public Recital	72
Elective modules	Choose 1 module from the following:	
	KDT 701 Practical Music	24
	KDT 702 Performance practice	24
	KDT 703 Didactics of Piano	24
	MCS 702 Music Communication Theory	24
	MOP 701 Music Education: Theory and Practice	24
	MOP 702 Music Education: Research Methodology	24

	MOP 703 Technology in Music Education	24
	MOP 705 Arts and Cultural Management	24
	MOP 706 Early Childhood Development	24
	MUW 701 History of Piano methods	24
	MUW 702 Theoretical subjects: Didactics	24
	MUW 703 Ethno-musicology	24
	MUW 705 South African Art Music	24
	MUW 706 Church Music	24
	MUW 707 Choral Training	24
	MUW 708 History of Music	24

B.7.10 BMUS(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN MUSIC TECHNOLOGY
[BMus(Hons) Music Technology] (Code: 01242042)

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	24	Core modules	72	Elective modules	24

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	MUS 771 Essay: Music	24
Core modules	MTZ 772 Music Technology	72
Elective modules	Choose 1 module from the following:	
	KDT 701 Practical Music	24
	KDT 702 Performance practice	24
	KDT 703 Didactics of Piano	24
	MCS 702 Music Communication Theory	24
	MOP 701 Music Education: Theory and Practice	24
	MOP 702 Music Education: Research Methodology	24
	MOP 703 Technology in Music Education	24
	MOP 705 Arts and Cultural Management	24
	MOP 706 Early Childhood Development	24
	MUW 701 History of Piano methods	24
	MUW 702 Theoretical subjects: Didactics	24
	MUW 703 Ethno-musicology	24
	MUW 705 South African Art Music	24
	MUW 706 Church Music	24
	MUW 707 Choral Training	24
	MUW 708 History of Music	24

B.7.11 BMUS(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN MUSIC COMMUNICATION
[BMus(Hons) Music Communication] (Code: 01242043)

Package organiser:

Prof CR Walton, Musaion, Tel: 012 420 2316, e-mail: eheyden@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

BA (Music) or BMus degree

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	24	Core modules	72	Elective modules	24

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	MUS 771 Essay: Music	24
Core modules	MCS 701 Music Communication Practice	48
	MCS 702 Music Communication Theory	24
Elective modules	Choose 1 module from the following:	
	MOP 701 Music Education: Theory and Practice	24
	MUW 703 Ethno-musicology	24

OTHER POSSIBILITIES FOR THE BMUS(HONS):

It is possible to choose a combination of subjects from different fields of study (Music Education, Musicology, Piano Didactics and Music Technology), provided that not more than two of the four subjects are taken in the same field of study. In special cases it is permissible to present a second long essay instead of one of the subjects.

C.7 MAGISTER ARTIUM, MAGISTER MUSICAE [MA, MMUS] (RESEARCH)

DRAMA

Programme manager:

Prof CG Trichardt, Drama Building 2-2, Tel: 012 420 2558,
e-mail: yrabie@postino.up.ac.za

C.7.1 MA SPECIALIZING IN DRAMA [MA (Drama)] (Code: 01250111)

DRA 890 Dissertation: Drama

C.7.2 MA SPECIALIZING IN DRAMA AND FILM STUDIES [MA (Drama and Film Studies)] (Code: 01250482)

DFK 890 Dissertation: Drama and Film Studies

VISUAL ARTS

Package organiser:

Prof AE Duffey, Building 6 South Campus 1-39, Tel: 012 420 2909;
e-mail: duffey@postino.up.ac.za

C.7.3 MA SPECIALIZING IN HISTORY OF ART [MA (History of Art)] (Code: 01250271)

KGK 890 Dissertation: History of Art

C.7.4 MA SPECIALIZING IN VISUAL STUDIES [MA (Visual Studies)] (Code: 01250272)

Package organiser:

Dr J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2288,
e-mail: jeeden@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

Appropriate BA(Hons) degree such as BA(Hons) Visual Studies or BA(Hons) History of Art.

VKK 890 Dissertation: Visual Studies

MUSIC

Package organiser:

Dr J Hinch, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, e-mail: jdchinch@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. BMus(Hons) is required in some instances.
2. Equivalent qualifications at other tertiary institutions presented at NQF Level 6, and/or NQF Level 7.
3. M Diploma linked to NQF Level 7, and which provides credits for these MMus programmes (based on research and a dissertation).

Duration:

Minimum one year

**C.7.5 MMUS SPECIALIZING IN COMPOSITION
[MMus (Composition)] (Code: 01252011)**

KPS 890 Dissertation: Composition

**C.7.6 MMUS SPECIALIZING IN DIDACTICS OF PIANO
[MMus (Didactics of Piano)] (Code: 01252071)**

KDT 890 Dissertation: Didactics of Piano

**C.7.7 MMUS SPECIALIZING IN MUSICOLOGY
[MMus (Musicology)] (Code: 01252021)**

MUW 890 Dissertation: Musicology

**C.7.8 MMUS SPECIALIZING IN MUSIC EDUCATION
[MMus (Music Education)] (Code: 01252081)**

MUS 890 Dissertation: Music Education

D.7 MAGISTER ARTIUM, MAGISTER MUSICAE [MA, MMUS] (COURSEWORK)

**D.7.1 MA SPECIALIZING IN DRAMA PERFORMANCE
[MA (Drama Performance)] (Code: 01250112)**

Programme manager:

Prof CG Trichardt, Drama Building 2-2, Tel: 012 420 2558,
e-mail: yrabie@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. In most cases a BA Hons specializing in Drama may be required.

2. Equivalent qualifications at other tertiary institutions presented at NQF Level 6, and/or NQF Level 7 Diploma.
3. M Diploma pegged on NQF Level 7, and which provides credits for this MA programme based on research and a dissertation.

There are two options from which students can choose:

- Option 1:** DRA 811 Mini-dissertation (100 credits), **AND**
Choose 100 credits from available combinations
- Option 2:** DRA 812 Essay (50 credits), **AND**
Choose 150 credits from available combinations

Minimum credits required: 200				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	*100/50	Core modules	**100/150	Elective modules	

* Option 1: 100; Option 2: 50

**Option 1: 100; Option 2: 150

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	DRA 811 Mini-dissertation or DRA 812 Essay	100 50
Core modules	Choose from the following combinations Combination 1: Acting DRA 851 One person performance DRA 852 Ensemble performance (1) DRA 853 Ensemble performance (2) Combination 2: Directing DRA 854 Directing (1) DRA 855 Directing (2) DRA 856 Directing (3) Combination 3: Design DRA 857 Design for a production (1) DRA 858 Design for a production (2) DRA 859 Specialist design (1) DRA 860 Specialist design (2) Combination 4: Voice DRA 861 Speech and voice development (1) DRA 862 Speech and voice development (2) DRA 863 Voice coaching for 2 productions (1) DRA 864 Voice coaching for 2 productions (2) DRA 865 Drama techniques (1) Combination 5: Movement DRA 866 Drama techniques (2) DRA 867 Movement project (1) DRA 868 Movement project (2) DRA 869 Movement coaching for 2 productions (1) DRA 870 Movement coaching for 2 productions (2) Combination 6: Theatre/Drama in Education, Theatre for Development DRA 871 Programme development for performance (1) DRA 872 Programme development for performance (2)	 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 25 25 25 25 25 25 50 50 25 25 25 25 25 100 150

	Combination 7: Playwriting/Screenwriting (Select any two)	
	DRA 873 Full-length play	50
	DRA 874 One-act plays	50
	DRA 875 Feature film scriptwriting	50
	DRA 876 Writing a television series	50
	Combination 8: Special themes	
	DRA 877 Special theme (1)	50
	DRA 878 Special theme (2)	50
	DRA 879 Special theme (3)	50

D.7.2 MA SPECIALIZING IN FINE ARTS [MA FA] (Code: 01250104)

Package organiser:

Mr P Badenhorst, Visual Arts Bld 2-19.1, Tel: 012 420 2287,
e-mail: slabberm@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

The prerequisite for the admission to study is a four-year degree in Fine Arts or Information Design or an NQF Level 7 equivalent qualification. Before a student can register for the master's programme, the Research Committee of the Department of Visual Arts must approve the application.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	40	Research	160	Core modules	40	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	BKS 851 Research methodology	40
Research	BKS 853 Mini-dissertation: Fine Arts or research by visual project / artistic work and supporting essay	160
Core modules	BKS 852 Contemporary discourses: Fine Arts	40

D.7.3 MA SPECIALIZING IN INFORMATION DESIGN [MA ID] (Code: 01250106)

Package organiser:

Prof MD Sauthoff, Visual Arts Bld 2-2, Tel: 012 420 2353,
e-mail: sauthoff@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

A four-year degree in Information Design or Fine Arts or an NQF level 7 equivalent qualification. The Research Committee of the Department of Visual Arts must approve the application before registration.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	40	Research	160	Core modules	40	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	BKS 854 Design research	40
Research	BKS 856 Mini-dissertation: Design or research by design project with appropriate documentation	160
Core modules	BKS 855 Contemporary discourses: Design	40

D.7.4 MMUS SPECIALIZING IN MUSIC EDUCATION [MMus (Music Education)] (Code: 01252082)

Package organiser:

Dr HM Potgieter, Klubsaal 3-20, Tel: 012 420-4186, e-mail: hpotgiet@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. B Mus(Hons) is required in some instances.
2. Equivalent qualifications at other tertiary institutions presented at NQF Level 6, and/or NQF Level 7.
3. M Diploma pegged on NQF Level 7, and which provides credits for this MMus programme based on research and a dissertation.

Minimum credits required: 250				NQR level 7	
Fundamental modules		Research Modules	100	Core modules	150

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	MOP 882 Music Policy Analysis	50
	MOP 884 Music Preservation	50
Core modules	MOP 880 Music in-service course	50
	MOP 881 Community music course	50
	MOP 883 Music documentation editing	50

D.7.5 MMUS SPECIALIZING IN PERFORMING ART [MMus (Performing Art)] (Code: 01252031)

Requirements:

Two recitals of 75 min each plus a dissertation.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF Level 7			
Fundamental Modules		Research	60	Core modules	180	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	MUS 890 Research project	60
Core modules	MUS 800 Two recitals	90 credits each

D.7.6 MMUS SPECIALIZING IN MUSIC THERAPY [MMus (Music Therapy)] (Code: 01252091)

Package organiser:

Dr M Pavlicevic, Klubsaal 3-19, Tel: 012 420 2614, e-mail: mercedes@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

A bachelor's degree in Music or in related fields (e.g. psychology, speech therapy, occupational therapy, social work or education) with strong musical skills. Applicants are selected on the basis of academic background, musical skill and audition (musical and personal).

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF Level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	60	Core modules	180	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	MUZ 885	Research Project	60
Core modules	MUZ 880	Music Therapy Theory (1)	30
	MUZ 881	Clinical Studies (1)	50
	MUZ 882	Music Therapy Theory (2)	20
	MUZ 883	Clinical Studies (2)	60
	MUZ 884	Complimentary Studies	20

D.7.7 MMUS SPECIALIZING IN MUSIC TECHNOLOGY [MMus: Music Technology] (Code: 01252083)

Package organiser:

Mr C Devroop, Tel: 012 420 3586, e-pos: cdevroop@postino.up.ac.za

A short essay (own choice). Research project, based on independent research in a specialist field in music, selected in collaboration with a promoter.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF Level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	40	Core modules	160	Elective modules	40

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	MTZ 890	Mini-dissertation	40
Core modules	MTZ 852	Multimedia for musicians	40
	MTZ 853	Computer music	40
	MTZ 854	Music: Research methodology	40
	MTZ 855	Music and Informatics	40
Elective modules	Choose at least 2 modules from:		
	MTZ 851	Audio technology	20
	MTZ 856	Music programming	20
	MTZ 857	Strategies in music education	20
	MTZ 858	Music business and industry	20

E.7 DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE, PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR, DOCTOR MUSICAE [DPhil, PhD, DMus] (RESEARCH)

E.7.1 DPHIL SPECIALIZING IN DRAMA [DPhil Drama] (Code: 01264111)

DRA 990 Thesis: Drama
DRA 900 Examination: Drama

E.7.2 DPHIL SPECIALIZING IN DRAMA AND FILM STUDIES [DPhil Drama and Film Studies] (Code: 01264482)

DFK 990 Thesis: Drama and Film Studies
DFK 970 Examination: Drama and Film Studies

E.7.3 DPHIL SPECIALIZING IN FINE ARTS [DPhil Fine Arts] (Code: 01264551)

BKS 990 Thesis: Fine Arts
BKS 900 Examination: Fine Arts

E.7.4 DPHIL SPECIALIZING IN HISTORY OF ART [DPhil History of Art] (Code: 01264271)

KGK 990 Thesis: History of Art
KGK 900 Examination: History of Art

E.7.5 DMUS [DMus] (Code: 01262001)

The degree is conferred for original creative work.

MUS 990 Thesis: Music
MUS 900 Examination: Music

E.7.6 PhD SPECIALIZING IN VISUAL STUDIES* [PhD Visual Studies] (Code: 01264272)

* *Subject to accreditation by the Council on Higher Education.*

VKK 990 Thesis: Visual Studies
VKK 900 Examination: Visual Studies

E.7.7 PhD SPECIALIZING IN INFORMATION DESIGN* [PhD Information Design] (Code: 01264630)

* *Subject to accreditation by the Council on Higher Education.*

IOW 990 Thesis: Information Design
IOW 900 Examination: Information Design

F.7 DOCTOR MUSICAE (COURSEWORK)

F.7.1 DMUS SPECIALIZING IN PERFORMING ARTS [DMus Performing Arts] (Code: 01262002)

Information available from the Head of Department concerned.

8. GENERAL

B.8 BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES
--

B.8.1 BA(HMS)(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN BIODYNAMICS
[BA(HMS)(Hons) Biokinetics] (Code: 01240522)

Programme manager:

Prof PE Krüger, Sport Centre, Tel no: 012 420 6032, e-mail: kruger@sport.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

Baccalaureus degree majoring in Human Movement Science.

Minimum credits required: 162				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	54	Research		Core modules	108	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	MBK 715 Complementary disciplines	27
	NME 701 Research methodology for Sport and Recreation	27
Core modules	MBK 701 Work Physiology	27
	MBK 703 Biokinetics	27
	MBK 704 Sport Physiology	27
	PTY 700 Practice Management	14
	VGE 701 Nutrition	13

Note: If a second endorsement is obtained, only credit for NME 701 (Research Methodology in Sport and Recreation) will be recognised.

B.8.2 BA(HMS)(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN RECREATION AND SPORT MANAGEMENT [BA(HMS)(Hons) Recreation and Sport Management] (Code: 01240503)

Programme manager:

Prof AE Goslin, Sport Centre, Tel: 012 420 6034, e-mail: goslin@sport.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

Baccalaureus degree with majoring in Human Movement Science or equivalent degree subject to the Head of the Department's approval.

Minimum credits required: 135				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	54	Research		Core modules	81	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	MBK 701 Research Methodology for Sport and Recreation	27

	MBK 714 Recreation and Sports Philosophy	27
Core modules	Select any 3: MBK 707 Recreation Management MBK 709 Spatial Planning MBK 711 Psycho-social Aspects of Recreation and Sport Learning MBK 712 Advanced Therapeutic Recreation MBK 713 Adventure-based Experiential Learning (AEL)	27 27 27 27 27

NB: Only MBK 707, MBK 709 and MBK 711 available as core modules options for Telematic students.

B.8.3 BA(HMS)(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN SPORT SCIENCE [BA(HMS)(Hons) Sport Science] (Code: 01240512)

Programme manager:

Dr HJ van Heerden, Sport Centre, Tel: 012 420 6046, e-mail: jvheer@sport.uo.ac.za

Admission requirements:

Baccalaureus degree majoring in Human Movement Science.

Minimum credits required: 135				NQF Level 6			
Fundamental modules	54	Research		Core modules	81	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	MBK 701	Research Methodology for Sport and Recreation	27
	MBK 714	Recreation and Sports Philosophy	27
Core modules	MBK 702	Advanced Physiology	27
	MBK 705	Biomechanics	27
	MBK 706	Theory of Sport	27

B.8.4 BA(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN BIBLICAL AND RELIGIOUS STUDIES [BA(Hons) Biblical and Religious Studies] (Code: 01240392)

Package organiser:

Prof DJ Human, Theology 1-20 Tel: 012 420 3154, e-mail: djhuman@ccnet.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other comparable degree with a minimum of 360 credits. At least 30 credits must be in Biblical studies at third-year level with exceptions approved by the head of department. Teaching or other experience in a relevant field will be taken into account.

Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Degree with distinction

A student must obtain an average of at least 75% in all the required modules as well as 75% in research methodology in order to obtain the degree with distinction.

Minimum credits required: 160				NQF Level 6			
Fundamental modules	40	Research		Core modules	100	Elective modules	20

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	BYB 751	Research methodology	40
Core modules	BYB 752	Background of the Bible	10
	BYB 753	Theology and Exegesis of the Psalms	10
	BYB 754	New Testament Theology	10
	BYB 755	The theory of exegesis of the Bible	10
	BYB 756	Hermeneutics	10
	BYB 757	Biblical Archaeology	10
	BYB 758	Old Testament Exegesis	10
	BYB 759	Exegesis of New Testament Texts	10
	BYB 760	Religious Studies	10
Elective modules	Select modules to the value of 20 credits from the following modules or from any other modules offered in any faculty.		
	BYB 762	The Bible in African Context	10
	BYB 763	The Bible and the Arts	10

B.8.5 BA(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN CRIMINOLOGY [BA(Hons) Criminology] (Code: 01240261)

Programme manager:

Dr GJ van Schalkwyk, HSB 12-9, Tel: 012 420 2921, e-mail: gvschalk@postino.up.ac.za

Package organiser:

Dr C Bezuidenhout, HSB 13-26, Tel: 012 420 3320, e-mail: cbezuid@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

All pregraduate modules in Criminology as well as an average of 60% for third-level modules in Criminology (KRM 351, 352, 355, 353) is a prerequisite for registration.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF Level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research		Core modules	60	Elective modules	30

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	Compulsory modules:		
	KRM 701	Methodology	15
	KRM 702	Theories	15
Core modules	Compulsory modules:		
	KRM 703	Victimology	15
	KRM 706	Psychocriminology	15

	KRM 707 Forensic criminalistics KRM 710 Criminology and the criminal justice system	15 15
Elective modules	Select modules to the value of 30 credits from any other honours modules presented in the Faculty of Humanities and/or other faculties at UP in consultation with the package organiser. or Select one or both elective modules from Criminology: KRM 704 Juvenile delinquency KRM 709 Economic offences	30 or 15 15

B.8.6 BA(HONS) SPECIALIZING IN PHILOSOPHY [BA(Hons) Philosophy] (Code: 01243011)

Package organiser:

Mr MJ Schoeman, HSB 20-11, Tel: 012 420 2697, e-mail: mjschoem@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

Any Baccalaureus degree and at least eight undergraduate Philosophy modules (or the equivalent thereof), of which at least three must be on third-year level. Departmental selection takes place.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF Level 6			
Fundamental modules	15	Research		Core modules	60	Elective modules	45

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	FIL 756 Research essay: Philosophy	15
Core modules	Choose 4 modules to the value of 60 credits from the following: FIL 751 Philosophy of Science FIL 752 History of Philosophy (<i>Capita selecta</i>) FIL 753 Contemporary Political Philosophy FIL 754 Contemporary Philosophy FIL 755 Philosophy of the Social Sciences FIL 757 Special Theme FIL 758 Post modernity and Identity FIL 759 Professional ethics	15 15 15 15 15 15 15
Elective modules	Select modules to the value of 45 credits (at least three modules) from the core outcomes and/or any other modules/disciplines presented in the Faculty of Humanities and/or other Faculties at UP in consultation with the package organiser. Note: This will provide for an alternative career outcome and the interdisciplinary nature of the qualification.	

C.8 MAGISTER ARTIUM (RESEARCH)

C.8.1 MA GENERAL [MA (General)] (Code: 01250011)
ALG 890 Dissertation: General

**C.8.2 MA SPECIALIZING IN HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE
[MA (HMS)] (Code: 01250122)**
MBK 890 Dissertation: Human Movement Science

**C.8.3 MA SPECIALIZING IN BIBLICAL AND RELIGIOUS STUDIES
[MA (Biblical and Religious Studies)] (Code: 01250393)**
BYB 890 Dissertation: Biblical and Religious Studies

Admission requirements:

1. An Honours degree in Biblical and Religious Studies
2. An approved four year bachelor's degree e.g. a BEEd-degree with exceptions approved by the head of department.
Teaching or other experience in a relevant field will be taken into account.
Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Degree with distinction

A student must obtain at least 75% in the dissertation.

**C.8.4 MA SPECIALIZING IN CRIMINOLOGY
[MA (Criminology)] (Code: 01250261)**
KRM 890 Dissertation: Criminology

Admission requirements:

An average of 60% for KRM 700 is a prerequisite for registration. The prospective student must submit a research proposal. The candidate will be granted two opportunities to improve on the proposal. Should no improvement, however, be evident according to the departmental research committee, registration can be refused.

C.8.5 MA SPECIALIZING IN PHILOSOPHY [MA (Philosophy)] (Code: 01250382)
FIL 890 Dissertation: Philosophy

C.8.6 MA SPECIALIZING IN GEOGRAPHY [MA (Geography)] (Code: 01250511)
GGF 890 Dissertation: Geography

D.8 MAGISTER ARTIUM (COURSEWORK)

D.8.1 MA SPECIALIZING IN BIBLICAL AND RELIGIOUS STUDIES [MA (Biblical and Religious Studies)] (Code: 01250494)

Programme manager:

Prof DJ Human, Theology 1-20, Tel: 012 420 3154, e-mail: djhuman@cnet.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. An Honours degree in Biblical and Religious Studies
2. An approved four year bachelor's degree e.g. a BEd-degree with exceptions approved by the head of department.
Teaching or other experience in a relevant field will be taken into account.
Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Degree with distinction

A student must obtain an average of at least 75% in all the required modules as well as 75% in the mini-dissertation in order to pass with distinction.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF Level 7			
Fundamental modules	15	Research	120	Core modules	105	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	BYB 801 Research methodology	15
Research	BYB 895 Mini-dissertation	120
Core modules	BYB 802 Hermeneutics	15
	BYB 803 Biblical Archaeology	15
	BYB 804 History and Historiography	15
	BYB 805 Religious Studies	15
	BYB 806 Exegesis	15
	BYB 807 Theology	15
	BYB 808 Biblical Ethics	15
	Select modules to the value of 15 credits from any other faculty as substitute for one of the above core modules	

D.8.2 MA SPECIALIZING IN ENVIRONMENT AND SOCIETY [MA (ENS)] (Code: 01250512)

Programme manager:

Prof KSO Beavon, Geography Building 3-7, Tel: 012 420 2489
e-mail: beavon@scientia.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

To gain entry into this programme, the learner should possess a BA(Hons) or an equivalent qualification. Access is determined on a competitive basis.

Minimum credits required: 200				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	60	Research	60	Core modules	60	Elective modules	20

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	ENS 811 Environmental and development	20
	ENS 822 Strategic environmental planning	20
	And choose one module from the following:	
	ENS 823 Environment and land reform	20

	ENS 824	Social modelling and assessment	20
	OMS 881	Environmental change	20
Research	ENV 890	Group project	60
Core modules	ENV 810	Environmental paradigms	20
	ENV 811	Environmental governance	20
	ENV 812	Environmental analysis, assessment and Modeling	20
Electives	Choose one of the following available modules		
	DIP 872	Diplomatic practice	20
	ENO 811	Foundations of environmental education	20
	ENO 821	Teaching and learning strategies for environmental education	20
	EWM 821	Water conservation & demand management	20
	FIL 886	Philosophy of the environment	20
	GGY 887	Ecotourism	20
	LEK 780	Agricultural economics	20
	PBZ 871	Approaches, methods and policy models	20
	PBZ 875	Policy forecasting	20
	PUR 810	International environmental law	20
	TBE 711	Strategic tourism management	20
	ZEN 811	Conservation and development	20
	ZEN 809	Biogeography and macroecology	20
	VEB 711	Biodiversity evaluation and conservation planning	20

For complete descriptions of module contents please consult the Centre for Environmental Studies brochure (Geography Building 2-1; Tel: 012 420 4048 or the web site <http://www.up.ac.za/academic/centre-environmental-studies>).

D.8.3 MA SPECIALIZING IN ENVIRONMENTAL POLITICS AND DIPLOMACY [MA (PDIP)] (Code: 01250513)

Please contact the programme manager for more information.

Programme manager: Prof MME Schoeman, HSB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 4066, e-mail: mschoeman@postino.up.ac.za

E.8 DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE, PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [DPhil, PhD] (RESEARCH)

E.8.1 PhD GENERAL [PhD General] (Code: 01264622)

ALG 990 Thesis: General
ALG 900 Examination: General

E.8.2 DPHIL SPECIALIZING IN HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE [DPhil Human Movement Science] (Code: 01264121)

MBK 990 Thesis: Human Movement Science
MBK 900 Examination: Human Movement Science

E.8.3 PHD SPECIALIZING IN BIBLICAL AND RELIGIOUS STUDIES

[PhD Biblical and Religious Studies] (Code: 01264628)

BYB 990 Thesis: Biblical and Religious Studies

BYB 900 Examination: Biblical and Religious Studies

Admission requirements:

A Master's degree in Biblical and Religious Studies

E.8.4 DPHIL SPECIALIZING IN CRIMINOLOGY

[DPhil Criminology] (Code: 01264261)

KRM 990 Thesis: Criminology

KRM 900 Examination: Criminology

E.8.5 DPHIL SPECIALIZING IN PHILOSOPHY

[DPhil Philosophy] (Code: 01264382)

FIL 990 Thesis: Philosophy

FIL 900 Examination: Philosophy

E.8.6 DPHIL SPECIALIZING IN GEOGRAPHY

[DPhil Geography] (Code: 01264531)

GGF 990 Thesis: Geography

GGF 900 Examination: Geography

E.8.7 PHD ENVIRONMENT AND SOCIETY

[PhD Environment and Society] (Code: 012642631)

ENV 991 Thesis: Environment and Society

ENV 900 Examination: Environment and Society

E.8.8 PHD ENVIRONMENTAL POLITICS AND DIPLOMACY

[PhD Environmental Politics and Diplomacy] (Code: 01264629)

ENV 996 Thesis: Environmental Politics and Diplomacy

ENV 901 Examination: Environmental Politics and Diplomacy

9. OTHER POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

C.9 MAGISTER SOCIALIS DILIGENTIAE, MAGISTER ARTIUM (RESEARCH)

C.9.1 MAGISTER SOCIALIS DILIGENTIAE [MSD] (Code: 01251054)

MWT 896 Dissertation: MSD

C.9.2 MA SPECIALIZING IN PSYCHOLOGY [MA Psychology] (Code: 01250311)

SLK 890 Dissertation: Psychology

D.9 MAGISTER PHILOSOPHIAE, MAGISTER SOCIALIS DILIGENTIAE, MAGISTER ARTIUM (COURSEWORK)

**D.9.1 MPhil SPECIALIZING IN WORKPLACE ETHICS [MPhil Workplace Ethics]
(Code: 01250002)**

Programme manager

Dr M Painter-Morland, GW 20-32, Tel. 012 420 4373, e-mail: mpainter@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

Any first baccalaureus degree or an equivalent qualification

Minimum credits required: 205	NQF Level 7	
	Yr 1	Yr 2
Research		30
Fundamental modules	55	
Core modules	20	70
Elective modules		30

Curriculum	Modules	Krediete
Fundamental modules	1st Year of study	
	FIL 862 Philosophical trends and concepts	10
	FIL 853 Ethics: Philosophy	15
	FIL 854 Postmodernism, ethics and society	15
	BPE 851 Ethical skills in the workplace	15
Core modules	FIL 855 Fundamentals of workplace ethics (<i>Requiers: Pass 60% of fundamental modules</i>)	20
Core modules	2nd year of study	
	FIL 856 Moral issues in the workplace	15
	BPE 852 International business ethics	20
	FIL 857 Managing ethical values	20
	BPE 853 Practical ethics management in organisations	15
Research	FIL 895 Mini-dissertation	30
Elective modules	FIL 851 Environmental ethics	30
	OBS 861 Leadership	30
	FIL 860 Values-education in schools	30
	INL 859 Information ethics	30

**D.9.2 MSD SPECIALIZING IN SOCIAL POLICY
[MSD (Social Policy)] (Code: 01251055)**

Programme manager:

Prof A Lombard, HSB 10-13, Tel: 012 420 2396, e-mail: alombard@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. BSocSci (SW) degree in social work (NQF Level 7).
2. Equivalent qualifications from other tertiary institutions presented on NQF Level 7.
3. Admission to level 8 is subjected to an integrated assessment based on the achievement of all requirements on level 7.
4. Advisory selection before admission.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF Level 8			
Fundamental modules	25	Research	90	Core modules	105	Elective modules	35

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	MWT 864 Research methodology	25
Research	MWT 895 Mini-dissertation	90
Core modules	MWT 851 Social development (1)	35
	MWT 852 Social development (2)	35
	MWT 853 Social policy	35
Elective modules	Choose 1 module (35 credits) in consultation with the programme manager to complement the core component of the package:	
	MWT 854 Occupational social work	35
	MWT 855 Social Health care (1)	35
	MWT 858 Social work management (1)	35
	MWT 859 Social work management (2)	35
	MWT 860 Social work supervision	35
	MWT 866 Employee assistance programme (1)	35
	MWT 867 Employee assistance programme (2)	35
MWT 868 Employee assistance programme (3)	35	

D.9.3 MSD SPECIALIZING IN SOCIAL WORK MANAGEMENT [MSD (Social Work Management)] (Code: 01251056)

Programme manager

Prof LS Terblanche, HSB 10-15, Tel: 012 420 3292, e-mail: terblanche@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. BSocSci (SW) degree in social work (NQF Level 7).
2. Equivalent qualifications from other tertiary institutions presented on NQF Level 7.
3. Admission to level 8 is subject to an integrated assessment based on the achievement of all requirements on level 7.
4. Advisory selection before admission.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF Level 8			
Fundamental modules	25	Research	90	Core modules	105	Elective modules	35

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	MWT 864 Research methodology	25
Research	MWT 895 Mini-dissertation	90
Core modules	MWT 858 Social Work Management (1)	35

	MWT 859 Social Work Management (2)	35
	MWT 860 Social Work Supervision	35
Elective modules	Choose 1 module (35 credits) in consultation with the programme manager to complement the core component of the package:	
	MWT 851 Social development (1)	35
	MWT 852 Social development (2)	35
	MWT 853 Social Work Policy	35
	MWT 854 Occupational Social Work	35
	MWT 856 Social Health Care (2)	35
	MWT 857 Social Health Care (3)	35
	MWT 866 Employee Assistance Programme (1)	35
	MWT 867 Employee Assistance Programme (2)	35

D.9.4 MSD SPECIALIZING IN SOCIAL HEALTH CARE [MSD (Social Health Care)] (Code: 01251057)

Programme manager:

Dr CL Carbonatto, HSB 10-10, Tel: 012 420 2410, e-mail: ccarbon@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. BSocSci (SW) degree in social work (NQF Level 7).
2. Equivalent qualifications from other tertiary institutions presented on NQF Level 7.
3. Admission to level 8 is subjected to an integrated assessment based on the achievement of all requirements on level 7.
4. Advisory selection before admission.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF Level 8			
Fundamental modules	25	Research	90	Core modules	105	Elective modules	35

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	MWT 864 Research methodology	25
Research	MWT 895 Mini-dissertation	90
Core modules	MWT 855 Social Health Care (1)	35
	MWT 856 Social Health Care (2)	35
	MWT 857 Social Health Care (3)	35
Elective modules	Choose one module (35 credits) in consultation with the programme manager to suit the core component of the package:	
	MWT 851 Social development (1)	35
	MWT 852 Social development (2)	35
	MWT 853 Social Work Policy	35
	MWT 854 Occupational Social Work	35
	MWT 858 Social Work Management (1)	35
	MWT 859 Social Work Management (2)	35
	MWT 862 Play therapy (2)	35
	MWT 863 Play therapy process and techniques	35
	MWT 865 Human-animal-interaction	35
	MWT 866 Employee Assistance Programme (1)	35
	MWT 867 Employee Assistance Programme (2)	35

D.9.5 MSD SPECIALIZING IN PLAY THERAPY [MSD (Play Therapy)] (Code: 01251058)

Programme manager:

Dr JMC Joubert, HSB 10-11, Tel: 012 420 3162, e-mail: joubertj@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. BSocSci (SW) degree in social work (NQF Level 7).
2. Equivalent qualifications from other tertiary institutions presented on NQF Level 7.
3. Admission to level 8 is subjected to an integrated assessment based on the achievement of all requirements on level 7.
4. Advisory selection before admission.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF Level 8			
Fundamental modules	25	Research	90	Core modules	105	Elective modules	35

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	MWT 864 Research methodology	25
Research	MWT 895 Mini-dissertation	90
Core modules	MWT 861 Play therapy (1)	35
	MWT 862 Play therapy (2)	35
	MWT 863 Play therapy process and technique	35
Elective modules	Choose 1 module (35 credits) in consultation with the programme manager to suit the core component of the package:	
	MWT 851 Social Development (1)	35
	MWT 853 Social Work Policy	35
	MWT 856 Social Health Care (2)	35
	MWT 859 Social Work Management (2)	35
	MWT 865 Human-animal-interaction	35

D.9.6 MSD SPECIALIZING IN EMPLOYEE ASSISTANCE PROGRAMME [MSD (Employee Assistance Programme)] (Code: 01251059)

Programme manager:

Prof LS Terblanche, HSB 10-15, Tel: 012 420 3292, e-mail: terblanche@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

1. BSocSci (SW) degree in social work (NQF Level 7).
2. Equivalent qualifications from other tertiary institutions presented on NQF Level 7.
3. At least two years of practice experience after completion of the BSocSci (SW) degree or equivalent qualification on NQF-Level 7.
4. Admission to level 8 is subjected to an integrated assessment based on the achievement of all requirements on level 7.
5. Advisory selection before admission.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF Level 8			
Fundamental modules	25	Research	90	Core modules	105	Elective modules	35

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	MWT 864 Research methodology	25
Research	MWT 895 Mini-dissertation	90
Core modules	MWT 854 Occupational Social Work	35
	MWT 866 Employee Assistance Programme (1)	35
	MWT 867 Employee Assistance Programme (2)	35
Elective modules	Choose 1 module (35 credits) in consultation with the programme manager to complement the core component of the package:	
	MWT 851 Social development (1)	35
	MWT 852 Social Development (2)	35
	MWT 853 Social Work Policy	35
	MWT 858 Social Work Management (1)	35
	MWT 859 Social Work Management (2)	35
	MWT 856 Social Health Care (2)	35
	MWT 857 Social Health Care (3)	35
	MWT 868 Employee Assistance Programme (3)	35

D.9.7 MA SPECIALIZING IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY [MA(Clinical Psychology)] (Code: 01250491)

CLOSING DATE: 15 JUNE ANNUALLY

Programme manager:

Prof D Beyers, HSB 11-11, Tel: 012 420 2914, e-mail: dbeyers@postino.up.ac.za

Brief description:

This package provides integrated professional and academic training equipping the candidate to register with the SA Health Professions Council as clinical psychologist.

Admission requirements:

1. BA(Hons) in Psychology or equivalent qualification.
2. Admission to any of the MA programmes is subject to assessment of the candidate based on requirements prescribed by the programme.
3. Candidates are selected for admission to the MA programme in Clinical Psychology. Only a limited number of candidates are admitted to the programme annually.
4. The closing date for applications is determined by the head of department in consultation with the programme manager.

Curriculum:

The first year entails full-time study. The second year comprises a full-time internship at an institution approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa. This programme complies with the requirements of the Professional Board of Psychology for registration as a clinical psychologist.

A. Theoretical section

All the individual core modules (see p. 192) (KLS 803, 871, 872 and 874), must be taken and passed during the first year of study.

B. Practical section

During the first year practical work is done at institutions as organised by the Department of Psychology. During the second year of study a full-time internship as approved by the Professional Board of Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, must be completed.

C. Mini-dissertation (KLS 895)

A mini-dissertation on an appropriate topic as approved by the head of department must be completed and passed before the MA degree specialising in Clinical Psychology can be conferred. A pass mark of at least 50% must be obtained.

Only after successful completion of all examination papers, students are admitted to the second year of study and the internship. When all examinations, the mini-dissertation and the internship have been successfully completed, registration as a clinical psychologist with the Board of Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South African can be obtained.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF Level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	120	Core modules	120	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	KLS 895 Mini-dissertation	120
Core modules	KLS 803 Psychodiagnostics	30
	KLS 871 Psychotherapy (Theory)	30
	KLS 872 Psychotherapy (Practical)	30
	KLS 874 Psychopathology	30

**D.9.8 MA SPECIALIZING IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY
[MA Counselling Psychology] (Code: 01250501)**

CLOSING DATE: 15 JUNE YEARLY

Programme manager:

Mr LH Human, HSB 12-7, Tel: 012 420 3685, e-mail: lhhuman@postino.up.ac.za

Brief description:

This package provides integrated professional and academic training equipping the candidate to register with the SA Health Professions Council as counselling psychologist.

Admission requirements:

1. BA(Hons) in Psychology or equivalent qualification
2. Admission to any of the MA programmes is subject to assessment of the candidate based on requirements prescribed by the programme.
3. Candidates are selected for admission to the MA programme in Counselling Psychology. Only a limited number of candidates are admitted to the programme annually.
4. The closing date for applications is determined by the head of department in consultation with the programme manager.

Curriculum:

The first year entails full-time study. The second year comprises a full-time internship at an institution approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa. This programme complies with the requirements of the Professional Board of Psychology for registration as a counselling psychologist.

A. Theoretical section

All the individual core modules (see p. 194) (VOS 803, 802, 803 and 804), must be taken and passed during the first year of study.

B. Practical section

During the first year practical work is done at institutions as organised by the Department of psychology. During the second year of study a full-time internship as approved by the Professional Board of Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, must be completed.

C. Mini-dissertation (KLS 895)

A mini-dissertation on an appropriate topic as approved by the Head of Department must be completed and passed before the MA degree specialising in Counselling Psychology can be conferred. A pass mark of at least 50% must be obtained.

Only after successful completion of all examination papers, students are admitted to the second year of study and the internship. When all examinations, the mini-dissertation and the internship have been successfully completed, registration as a counselling psychologist with the Board of Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South African can be obtained.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF Level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	120	Core modules	120	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	VOS 895 Mini-dissertation	120
Core modules	VOS 801 Therapeutic Psychology	30
	VOS 802 Psychopathology and Psychodiagnostics	30
	VOS 803 Theoretical principles and Counselling Psychology	30
	VOS 804 <i>Capita selecta</i>	30

D.9.9 MA SPECIALIZING IN RESEARCH PSYCHOLOGY [MA(Research Psychology)] (Code: 01250432)

CLOSING DATE: 15 JUNE ANNUALLY

Programme manager:

Prof DJF Maree, HSB 12-21, Tel: 012 420 2916, e-mail: djfmaree@postino.up.ac.za

Brief description:

This package provides integrated professional and academic training equipping the candidate to register with the SA Health Professions Council as research psychologist.

Admission requirements:

1. BA(Hons) in Psychology or equivalent qualification
2. Admission to any of the MA programmes is subject to assessment of the candidate based on requirements prescribed by the programme.
3. Candidates are selected for admission to the MA programme in Counselling Psychology. Only a limited number of candidates are admitted to the programme annually.
4. The closing date for applications is determined by the head of department in consultation with the programme manager.

Curriculum:

The first year entails full-time study. The second year comprises a full-time internship at an institution approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa. This programme complies with the requirements of the Professional Board of Psychology for registration as a clinical psychologist.

A. Theoretical section

A core curriculum with coursework (NSK 801, 802, 803, 804 and 805) (see p. 192), has to be followed and passed. Part-time students may extend their studies over two years in consultation with the head of department.

B. Practical section

An internship as approved by the Professional Board of Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, must be completed. The internship follows the successful completion of all the examination papers in the prescribed modules.

C. Mini-dissertation (NSK 895)

A mini-dissertation on an appropriate topic as approved by the Head of Department must be completed and passed before the MA degree specialising in Research Psychology can be conferred. A pass mark of at least 50% must be obtained. A draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal must also be completed.

Only after successful completion of all examination papers, students are admitted to the second year of study and the internship. When all examinations, the mini-dissertation and the internship have been successfully completed, registration as a clinical psychologist with the Board of Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa can be obtained.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF Level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	120	Core modules	120	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	NSK 895 Mini-dissertation	120
Core modules	NSK 801 Research Methodology (A)	24
	NSK 802 Research Methodology (B)	24
	NSK 803 Community Psychology	24
	NSK 804 Social Psychology	24
	NSK 805 <i>Capita selecta</i>	24

E.9 DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE, PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [DPhil, PhD] (RESEARCH)

E.9.1 DPHIL SPECIALIZING IN SOCIAL WORK [DPhil Social Work] (Code: 01264141)

MWK 990 Thesis: Social Work
MWK 900 Examination: Social Work

E.9.2 DPHIL SPECIALIZING IN PSYCHOLOGY [DPhil Psychology] (Code: 01264311)

SLK 990 Thesis: Psychology
SLK 900 Examination: Psychology

E.9.3 PHD GENDER STUDIES (PhD Gender Studies) (Code: 01264626)

GNR 990 Thesis: Gender
GNR 900 Examination: Gender

F.9 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [PhD] (COURSEWORK)

F.9.1 PhD SPECIALIZING IN PSYCHOTHERAPY [PhD Psychotherapy] (Code: 01264623)

Package organiser:

Dr AA Gildenhuis, HSB 11-7, Tel: 012 420 2541, e-mail: aagilden@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

A candidate must already be registered with a professional body and/or submit proof of involvement and experience in the field of Psychotherapy for admission to the study for the doctoral degree specializing in Psychotherapy. The subjects are presented on a part-time/after-hours basis over two academic years in the form of seminars, internet discussion forums and lectures. The course is fully internet-supported and provides various e-learning opportunities. Students must deliver an original paper in each subject. A colloquium during which the candidate has to present and critically defend an original paper is held at the end of the second academic year. A student must also comply with all the requirements for supervision and personal learning therapy in respect of Psychotherapy.

Only a limited number of students are admitted to study for the degree.

Minimum credits required: 440				NQF Level 8			
Fundamental modules	50	Research	240	Core modules	150	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	PSP 904	Fundamental issues	50
Research	PSP 990	Thesis: Psychotherapy	240
Core modules	PSP 901	Child Psychotherapy	50
	PSP 902	Individual Psychotherapy	50
	PSP 903	Group-based Psychotherapy	50

10. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

B.10 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA / ADVANCED DIPLOMA

B.10.1 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN HEARING AID ACOUSTICS
[Adv Dipl (HAA)] (Code: 01122555)

Programme manager:

Ms M Soer, Communication Pathology Building 3-8, Tel: 012 420 2304,
 e-mail: mssoer@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

Senior certificate or grade 12 plus a three-year post matric qualification, preferably in supplementary health care or education. A selective group of candidates (qualified audiologists as well as some qualified hearing aid acousticians) will be accepted for the second year of study upon completion of an assignment.

Minimum credits required: 180		NQF Level 6			
Fundamental modules		Core modules	First year of study	90	Elective modules
			Second year of study	90	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Core modules	First year of study:	
	APE 780 Anatomy and physiology of the ear	10
	ODL 780 Basic audiometry: Theory (1)	10
	ODL 782 Basic audiometry: Practical (1)	10
	ODL 784 Hearing-aids: Theory (1)	10
	ODL 786 Hearing-aids: Practical (1)	10
	ODL 788 Hearing healthcare professional	10
	PAT 780 Pathology of the auditory system	10
	SWL 780 Acoustics of speech	10
	SWL 781 Communication and speech perception	10
	Second year of study:	
	AUD 780 Hearing health care in industry	10
	AUD 781 Business management and marketing	10
	ODL 781 Basic audiometry: Theory (2)	10
	ODL 783 Basic audiometry: Practical (2)	10
	ODL 785 Hearing-aids: Theory (2)	20
	ODL 787 Hearing-aids: Practical (2)	20
ODL 789 Hearing impairment: Rehabilitation	10	

B.10.2 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HERITAGE AND MUSEUM STUDIES
[PG Dipl (Heritage and Museum Studies)] (Code: 01223532)

Programme manager:

Miss M van Heerden, HSB 18-2, Tel: 012 420 2204, e-mail: mvheerde@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

A first degree as prescribed by the programme manager.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	40	Research		Core content	80	Elective content	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	MKD 703 Museum Skills	40
Core modules	MKD 702 Museum Administration	40
	MKD 704 Heritage Management	40

Practicals:

Museum visits: In the second semester, students will bring visits to a wide variety of museums during which they will receive specialized information from the curators. A report regarding each museum must be submitted.

B.10.3 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CULTURAL HISTORY SCIENCES [PG Dipl (Cultural History Sciences) (Code: 01223533)]

Programme manager:

Prof A Meyer, HSB 8-2, Tel: 012 420 2496 , e-mail: meyer@libarts.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

A three-year tertiary qualification (NQF level 5).

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF Level 6			
Fundamental modules	60	Research		Core modules	60	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	AGL 451 World archaeo-chronology	30
	AGL 454 Cultural heritage education	30
Core modules	AGL 452 European and African culture	30
	AGL 453 Southern African Cultural History	30

LIST OF POSTGRADUATE MODULES IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

Page guide

Afrikaans (Codes: **AFA, AFL, AFR, ALW, DDS, LIN, LTS**)
African Languages (Codes: **AFT, LEX, NDE, SEP, STW, SWA, TRL, TTS, ZUL**)
Ancient Languages (Codes: **AKG, ATK, GRK, LAT, SET**)
Anthropology and Archaeology (Codes: **AGL, APL, EFK, GSO**)
Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Codes: **AAK**)
Biblical and Religious Studies (Codes: **BYB**)
Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure Sciences (Codes: **MBK, NME, VGE**)
Communication Pathology (Codes: **APE, AUD, KMP, ODL, PAT, SWL, SOX**)
Criminology (Codes: **KRM**)
Drama (Codes: **DFK, DRA**)
English (Codes: **ENG, ENZ**)
Geography, Geo-informatics and Meteorology (Codes: **GGY, GIS, OMS**)
Historical and Heritage Studies (Codes: **EKF, GES, KTS, MKD**)
Information Science (Codes: **BIY, INY, OKT,**)
Modern European Languages (Codes: **DTS, FRN**)
Music (Codes: **KDT, KPS, MOP, MTZ, MUS, MUW, MUX, MUZ, UVK**)
Philosophy (Codes: **BPE, FIL**)
Political Sciences (Codes: **DIP, IPL, PBZ, PTO, SEC, STL**)
Social Work (Codes: **MWT**)
Sociology (Codes: **DEM, LAB, SOC, GNR**)
Psychology (Codes: **PSP, SLK, VOS**)
Visual Arts (Codes: **BKS, KGK, VKK**)

A module will only be presented if justified by the number of students. Alternative modes of presentation may be considered if student numbers do not justify contact teaching.

AAK 401 Introduction to severe disabilities 401 (20 credits)

This module will provide students with the definition of severe disabilities, and will cover the following relevant issues in the field of severe disabilities: traditional categories of severe disabilities, learning potential of persons with severe disabilities, impact of severe disabilities on the state of mind, self-image, learning, language, social skills, daily activities, leisure and community skills, impact of severe disabilities on emotional development and school readiness of learners with severe disabilities, best practices for educating learners with severe disabilities.

AAK 402 Communication and functional literacy 402 (20 credits)

This module will cover the following relevant issues: principles of communication and literacy development, exploration of the interdependence of communication and literacy, communication modes and functions, literacy issues, identification of participation patterns as well as communication and literacy needs of each learner, introduction to Augmentative and Alternative Communication (AAC), overview of high and low technological AAC options available to the learners with little or no functional speech, introduction to instructional strategies, the pivotal role of the transdisciplinary team and AAC in the multilingual classroom.

AAK 403 Collaborating: Transdisciplinary Team 403 (20 credits)

To familiarise the student with the organisation and functioning of transdisciplinary teams which would include family members, teachers, therapists, the learner with disability and their significant others.

AAK 404 Inclusion of learners with severe disabilities 404 (20 credits)

To familiarise the student with the design of appropriate learning programmes, modules and lesson plans for learners with severe disabilities included in the classroom.

AAK 405 The facilitation of life skills in learners with severe disabilities 405 (20 credits)

To familiarise students with the principles and practices in the design of appropriate learning programmes to facilitate the development of life skills for learners with severe disabilities.

AAK 701 Symbol Systems 701 (20 credits)

Communication for people with severe disabilities and the use of unaided (dynamic and/or manual) and aided (static) systems. At the end of this module, the student must be able to understand AAC symbol systems and the reasons why these systems are successful when working with persons with severe disabilities by successfully using them with a person with little or no functional speech.

AAK 702 AAC Assessment procedures 702 (20 credits)

Training of observation skills with the use of an assessment schedule. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the process of communication evaluation of people with severe disabilities by describing the assessment principles, assessing opportunity and access barriers and assessing specific capabilities.

AAK 703 Communication technology 703 (15 credits)

Implementation of assistive devices by the communicatively disabled population. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the different types of assistive communication technology ranging from low to high technology in order to assist clients with little or no functional speech to select the most suitable device.

AAK 704 Practical work: AAC (1) 704 (10 credits)

Basic AAC strategies and intervention. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the use of AAC strategies with persons with severe disabilities by performing a functional assessment using a schedule and writing a report to other team members using guidelines from the assessment module.

AAK 705 Intervention: AAC 705 (20 credits)

Applying AAC strategies and devices for intervention purposes. At the end of this module the student will have acquired specific skills in implementing AAC intervention by demonstrating the use of multi-modal strategies to facilitate intervention.

AAK 707 The law and disability 707 (15 credits)

An introduction to the constitution and legislation applicable to people with severe disabilities. At the end of this module the student will understand the legal issues that affect people with disabilities at home, work or school by applying relevant legal concepts to practical situations.

AAK 708 Work preparation 708 (15 credits)

Opportunities for and management of people with severe disabilities in the work environment. At the end of this module the student will have an understanding of issues of the Labour Act 1999 by approaching employers and helping them to change attitudes towards people with disabilities by practically assisting them to adjust to a working environment as a productive worker.

AAK 710 Practical work: AAC (2) 710 (10 credits)

Advanced AAC strategies and intervention. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the use of AAC strategies and be able to use them with individuals with severe disabilities.

AAK 711 Early childhood intervention 711 (15 credits)

Introduction to early intervention for infants and toddlers as well as the importance, for children with disabilities, of positioning and play as a basis for the development of communication. On completion of this module the student will be able to apply the basic concepts of early intervention, know how to position a child with severe disabilities and adapt toys and activities to facilitate communication and participation

AAK 712 Research methodology: AAC 711 (10 credits)

The research module is an introductory module that highlights basic methodological issues in research. The module covers an introduction to research, the research process, qualitative research, quantitative research and preparing for research. On completion of the module, the students are expected to have insights into the research process and have the ability to plan for research.

AAK 804 Communication theory 804 (40 credits)

Expansion of communication theory as applied to the severely communication-disabled population. Scientific theories and principles of assessment and intervention processes are described. The focus remains on holism in intervention. At the end of this module the student must be able to:

- Demonstrate an understanding of the different communication models relevant to AAC implementation by discussing them in depth.
- Analyse the information processing of AAC users.
- Show an understanding of communication models by applying them to scientific cases.

AAK 805 Symbol systems 805 (40 credits)

Scientific basis of various symbol systems, graphic as well as sign systems, are discussed. Relevance of systems in intervention with different disabled populations is highlighted. At the end of this module the student must be able to:

- Compare and critically discuss graphic and manual systems/sets in terms of their structure, learnability and use in facilitating communication and literacy skills.
- Motivate clearly why specific systems/ sets will be selected for specific clients by applying these systems/sets to individual case.
- Identify and critically discuss the most important criteria in the selection of particular symbol systems/sets for communication by applying this information to specific cases.

AAK 806 Assessment 806 (30 credits)

Assessment and description of communication of persons with severe communication impairments. Description of communication and literacy skills is done. Functioning in activities of daily living and work preparation is also covered. At the end of this module the student must be able to:

- Demonstrate an understanding of the different approaches to AAC assessment by describing them.
- Identify relevant areas of assessment for specific cases and describe the relevant strategy pertaining to these areas.

- Reflect and critically evaluate their own approach towards AAC assessment by describing strengths and weaknesses of their proposed approach.

AAK 807 Intervention 807 (30 credits)

Theoretical base of the concepts related to intervention with specific reference to social inclusion and community participation at various levels. At the end of this module the student must be able to:

- Demonstrate knowledge and insight into relevant AAC intervention strategies by applying them to different case studies.
- Have the necessary skills in designing an appropriate intervention plan related to particular cases.
- Show an understanding of the importance of teamwork and collaboration in the field of AAC and severe disabilities by involving various team members in the intervention process.

AAK 808 Research methodology 808 (40 credits)

Scientific foundation and principles of research methodology is discussed. At the end of this module the student must be able to:

- Develop a clearly defined research proposal that reflects an understanding of the different components. Designs and procedures of scientific research.
- Understand the different types of research methodologies that can be used in the field of AAC and severe disabilities by applying them to relevant research questions in this field.

AAK 890 Dissertation: AAC 890 (120 credits)

In-depth investigation of theoretical concepts and practical implications on an approved topic in the field of AAC. At the end of this module the student must be able to:

- Design a well-motivated research proposal that reflects sound theoretical argumentation.
- Conduct a pilot study to test methodological procedures.
- Discuss the expected outcomes in a well-integrated manner.

AAK 895 Mini-dissertation: AAC 895 (60 credits)

An advanced research report based on independent research in a specialist field (Augmentative and Alternative Communication), selected in collaboration with a supervisor. Planning, resourcing and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Use of computer programmes for data analysis and report writing is required.

AAK 900 Thesis Examination: AAC 900 (80 credits)

AAK 990 Thesis: AAC 990 (400 credits)

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Use of computer programs for analysis and reporting writing is required, and showing academic leadership.

Presented by the Faculty of Education of AAC-students:

EDS 470 Educational Studies 470 (10 credits)

Human rights and values (especially equality) in education. Concepts of human development: diversity and identity, modernity and self-concept, cognitive and emotional

development. South African education in a changing contemporary world: global local interaction with education. Changing fields of understanding, knowledge construction and education.

LMD 400 Learning mediation 400 (10 credits)

See *Regulations and Syllabi 2003* of Faculty of Education for more information.

AFA 750 Afrikaanse Taalvaardigheid (1) 750 (20 krediete)

Die module is gerig op die ontwikkeling van die vier basiese taalvaardighede, naamlik luister-, lees-, praat- en skryfvaardigheid in Afrikaans. Die basiese grammatika van Afrikaans; woordeskatuitbreiding; interpretasie van inhoud; toepassing van taalkennis op die vaardighede praat (argumenteer, beskryf, debatteer, verduidelik, verslaglewering) en skryf (advertensie, brief, inligtingstuk, lyste en tabelle, opsomming, verslag).

AFA 751 Afrikaanse Voorgeskrewe Werk: Poësie 751 (20 krediete)

Poësie, Kurrikulum 2005 en Uitkomsgebaseerde Onderwys; leerders en poësie; die hantering van gedigte in die klaskamer (teorie en toepassing van nuwe insigte); spesifieke voorgeskrewe gedigte in groter besonderhede (identifikasie, vind en verwerking van ter sake inligting, ens.)

AFA 752 Afrikaanse Voorgeskrewe Werk: Prosa 752 (20 krediete)

Die bestudering van voorgeskrewe tekste vir leerlinge in die hoërskool binne die raamwerk van Kurrikulum 2005 en Uitkomsgebaseerde Onderwys; taal- en literatuurwetenskaplike insigte met betrekking tot taalonderrig; praktiese toepassing op tekste.

AFA 753 Afrikaanse Geletterdheidstudie 753 (20 krediete)

'n Begripsomskriving van geletterdheid en geletterdheidstudie; geletterdheid en basiese volwassene-onderwys; probleemareas van geletterdheidsonderrig; basiese volwassene-onderwys in Suid-Afrika (beleidsdokumente van die regering, die rolspelers, die struktuur van ABET – Adult Basic Education Training, verwagte uitkomst van en kritiek op ABET); basiese volwassene-onderwys in die eie omgewing en die rol van die individu.

AFA 754 Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse Letterkunde 754 (20 krediete)

Die module dek sowel 'n inleiding tot die Afrikaanse kortverhaalkuns as die Afrikaanse poësie. Oorkoepelend word 'n oorsig oor die hoofperiodes binne die Afrikaanse letterkunde gegee, asook 'n inleiding tot die sinvolle lees van 'n literêre teks. Prosa-afdeling: kortverhale wat aansluit by die periodisering, maar wat veral die vaardige lees van 'n literêre teks en insig in die skrywer se aanwending van die belangrikste tekselemente inoefen. Poësie-afdeling: voëlvlug oor die Afrikaanse poësie van voor 1900 tot datum; enkele tydperke/digters in groter besonderhede (bv. dié wat dikwels op skool voorgeskryf word).

AFA 755 Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse Taalkunde (1) 755 (20 krediete)

'n Algemene oorsig oor die meer formele basiskomponente van die Afrikaanse taalkunde, wat insluit klankleer (die fonetiek/ fonologie), woordbou (die morfologie), en sinsbou (die sintaksis).

AFA 850 Afrikaanse Taalvaardigheid (2) 850 (20 krediete)

Die aard en belang van kommunikasie: Jakobson se kommunikasiemodel, verskillende funksies van taal (referensieel, ekspressief, relasioneel, appellerend), verskillende vraagstellings (herroep, identifiseer, definieer, ens.); leesvaardighede soos die

identifisering van kerninligting, kohesie en koherensie, die interpretasie en evaluering van inligting en argumente; skryfvaardighede soos die maak van opsommings, parafrases en samevattinge, strukturering van inligting op mikrovlak (sin, paragraaf) en makrovlak (volledige dokument); bouplanne, tekssoorte en doelgroepe (navorsingsvoorstel, vakkundige verslag, opstel, skripsie, artikel, belletristiese tekste); fouteanalises.

AFA 855 Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse Taalkunde (2) 855 (20 krediete)

'n Uitgebreide studie van die betekenisleer (semantiek) en die meer toegepaste komponente van die Afrikaanse taalkunde soos die leksikografie (woordeskat en woordeboekgebruik) en die pragmatiek (taalgebruik binne konteks).

AFA 856 Taalpolitiek van Afrikaans 856 (20 krediete)

Die taalpolitiek van Afrikaans binne 'n veeltalige konteks word bekyk. Aandag word gegee aan basiese begripsomsrywings; die vraagstuk van taalregte as fundamentele menseregte; 'n sosiolinguistiese profiel van die Suid-Afrikaanse tale en die impak hiervan op taalbeleid; 'n kort voorgeskiedenis van taalbereëning in Suid-Afrika as uitgangspunt vir klasbesprekings oor die rol van die owerheid vs. taalgroepe by beleidsbepaling; en die huidige praktiese toepassing al dan nie van die nuwe grondwetlike bepalings rondom taalregte, veral binne onderwyskonteks.

AFA 896 Miniverhandeling: Niemoedertaal 896 (60 krediete)

'n Geskrewe verslag oor 'n toepaslike onderwerp binne die terrein van die tweedetaalonderrig van Afrikaans. Daar word van studente verwag om empiriese navorsing binne hulle eie onderrigmilieu te doen oor die taalonderrigsituasie van Afrikaans as tweede taal en 'n akademiese verslag daaroor op te stel.

Length: 18 000 – 20 000 woorde

AFL 895 Mini-dissertation: Pan-African Literature 895 (80 credits)

A research report on a clearly delineated topic within the domain of Pan-African Literature.

Length: 24 000 – 26 000 words.

AFR 751 Navorsingsmetodologie 751 (20 krediete)

AFR 753 Afrikaans vir die onderwyser 753 (20 krediete)

Intensiewe studie van Kurrikulum 2005 en uitkomsgebaseerde onderwys, met klem op die leergebied "Taal, kommunikasie, geleterdheid"; taal- en literatuurwetenskaplike insigte m.b.t. taalonderrig; studie van Afrikaanse taalstrukture, taal-in-gebruik en Afrikaanse tekste (met inbegrip van mediatekste en voorgeskrewe werk).

AFR 762 Mediageleterdheid 762 (20 krediete)

Studie van die semiotiek, plus aspekte van die narratologie en resepsie-estetika, as teoretiese apparatuur vir die ontsluiting van beeldtekste; analise van estetiese en populêre beeldtekste met behulp van bogenoemde teoretiese apparatuur; herdefiniëring van die kanon; die aard en funksie van draaiboek- en skiettekste; skryf van resensies.

AFR 766 Ouer Nederlandse letterkunde 766 (20 krediete)

'n Oorsig oor die Nederlandse letterkunde tot ongeveer 1700 met inagneming van die literêre, artistieke, sosiokulturele en historiese kontekste; die literêre lewe in die Middeleeue en 17de eeu (sentra, produksie, oorlewering, verspreiding, resepsie); konvensies, genres en temas; intensiewe bestudering van 'n verskeidenheid tekste;

hedendaagse benaderings en aktualiseringsmoontlikhede; resepsie in die Afrikaanse letterkunde.

AFR 767 Redaksionele versorging 767 (20 krediete) (EOT aangebied)

Taal-, teks- en manuskripversorging in Afrikaans, met spesifieke aandag aan korrekte taal- en leestekengebruik; teksstruktuur en argumentasie; beoordeling van feitelike korrektheid en gepastheid van inligting en taalregister; skryf vir verskillende teikengroepe; bibliografiese versorging; opstel van indeks; redaksionele vaardighede (gebruik van stylblad, toepas van weergawebestuur, skakeling met skrywers); bepaling van status van bronne; proefleeswerk; vertaling; beoordeling van teks-ekwivalensie.

AFR 768 Afrikaans skeppende skryfwerk 768 (20 krediete)

Die vermoë om belletristiese tekste (prosa en/of poësie) te kan skryf, word ontwikkel deur die bestudering en toepassing van verskillende skryfegnieke en -strategieë in werkswinkelverband; vertaling van tekste; kritiese analise van gevestigde skrywers se werk m.b.t. teks- en genrekenmerke en skryfegnieke; die skryf, herskryf en afronding van eie tekste; kritiese en kreatiewe beoordeling van eie en medestudente se tekste; bestudering van teorieë en opvattings oor kreatiwiteit en die skryfproses; kennis van die keurings- en publikasieproses en manuskripvoorbereiding.

AFR 771 Afrikaanse taalkunde en taalvaardigheid (1) 711 (20 krediete)

'n Keuse uit aspekte van die Afrikaanse taalkunde of taalvaardigheid in oorleg met die departementshoof.

AFR 772 Afrikaanse taalkunde en taalvaardigheid (2) 772 (20 krediete)

'n Keuse uit aspekte (aansluitend by AFR 771 of onafhanklik daarvan) van die Afrikaanse taalkunde of taalvaardigheid in oorleg met die departementshoof.

AFR 773 Afrikaanse letterkunde (1) 773 (20 krediete)

Voëlvlug oor die Afrikaanse poësie van voor 1900 tot vandag; sisteme, periodisering, kanon(s) en kanoniseringsmeganismes, (hedendaagse) benaderingswyses en leesstrategieë, tradisies, gesprekke, oevres; intensiewe bestudering van enkele oevres/digbundels en temas.

AFR 774 Afrikaanse letterkunde (2) 774 (20 krediete)

Hoogtepunte in die prosa van die afgelope dertig jaar: die dokumentêre realisme en betrokkenheid van die sewentigerjare, die grens- of oorlogsprosa, ontmitologisering van die ouer prosa, die neerslag van die postmodernisme, vroueskrywers van die jare tagtig en negentig, tekste oor die Anglo-Boereoorlog.

AFR 775 Nederlandse letterkunde (1) 775 (20 krediete)

Kulturele agtergrond van die Lae Lande; 'n oorsig oor die Nederlandse en Vlaamse poësie vanaf Nijhoff tot by eietydse digters, met inbegrip van die ekspressionisme, die neoromantiek, die visuele poësie, die liggaamlike poësie en die neorealisme; diepgaande analise van tersaaklike gedigte.

AFR 776 Nederlandse letterkunde (2) 776 (20 krediete)

Kulturele agtergrond van die Lae Lande; 'n oorsig oor die Nederlandse en Vlaamse prosa vanaf Hendrik Conscience tot Tessa de Loo; bestudering van tersaaklike tekste aan die hand van sowel 'n teks-ekstrinsieke as 'n teks-intrinsieke benadering.

AFR 777 Navorsingsessay 777 (20 krediete)*Deel I: Teoretiese begronding*

Die begrippe "wetenskap" en "navorsing"; die verhouding "teorie", "ondersoek", "toepassing"; soorte navorsing (o.a. beskrywend, empiries, toegepas); die navorsingsproses (van navorsingsvoorstel tot navorsingsverslag: probleemidentifikasie en formulering, hipotesevorming, data-insameling en -verwerking, ens.); gebruik van die rekenaar in navorsing.

Deel II: Toepassing

'n Navorsingsprojek van beperkte omvang waarin die beginsels van navorsingsmetodologie toegepas word. Ongeveer 10 000 woorde.

AFR 851 Drama: *Capita selecta* 851 (20 krediete)

Die Afrikaanse en/of Nederlandse drama, met verwysing na ('n keuse uit) die geskiedenis van die drama, dramateorie, analise van individuele dramatekste en/of oeuvres, dramasoorte, die eienskappe en/of funksie(s) van drama tydens verskillende periodes, vergelykende analises, resepsiestudies, evalueringskriteria, opvoeringspraktyke en dramategnieke.

AFR 852 Kultuurstudie: *Capita selecta* 852 (20 krediete)

'n Keuse uit die volgende: Die konsep "kultuur": historiese en moderne perspektiewe; geskiedenis, aard en funksie van (kontemporêre) kultuurstudie; inleiding tot vergelykende kultuurstudie; kulturele imperialisme en kulturele identiteit; kultuurbeleid en -debat; kultuur en mag; die rol van die media; diepgaande studie van 'n aantal kulturele verskynsels.

AFR 853 Mediastudie: *Capita selecta* 853 (20 krediete)

Die rol van die media in die eietydse samelewing, maniere waarop die media funksioneer, die rol van die media met betrekking tot kulturele vorming, die rol van die media in die aktualisering en fundamentalisering van bepaalde onderwerpe in die samelewing.

AFR 854 Poësie: *Capita selecta* 854 (20 krediete)

'n Keuse uit die Afrikaanse en/of Nederlandse poësie, met betrekking tot die analise van gedigte, oeuvres, periodes, sisteme en kanons, die literêre historiografie, poëtikas, verstegniek, kreatiwiteit, die rol van poësie in die samelewing, intertekstualiteit, vergelykende en resepsiestudies, leesstrategieë.

AFR 855 Prosa: *Capita selecta* 855 (20 krediete)

'n Studie van die Afrikaanse en/of Nederlandse prosa, met verwysing na 'n keuse uit die volgende aspekte: tekssoorte en genres, narratologiese perspektiewe, skrywers en hulle oeuvres individueel en binne die groter verband van strominge, periodes, sisteme en kanons beskou, die prosa en die geskiedenis, skrywerspoëtikas, intertekstualiteit, vergelykende en resepsiestudies, leesstrategieë.

AFR 856 Taalkunde: *Capita selecta* 856 (20 krediete)

'n Keuse uit temas binne die Afrikaanse Taalkunde, waaronder Afrikaanse fonetiek en fonologie, Afrikaanse sintaksis, Afrikaanse semantiek, die morfologie van Afrikaans, Afrikaans pragmatiek, Afrikaanse tekslinguistiek, die taalpolitiek van Afrikaans, historiese taalkunde, sosiolinguisiek.

AFR 857 Teksontwerp: *Capita selecta* 857 (20 krediete)

'n Seleksie uit verskillende tekstipes: beleidstekste, reklametekste, handleidings, pasiëntvoubiljette, fondsinsamelingsbriewe, onderwystekste; professionele skryfwerk, tegniese skryfwerk, redigering.

AFR 890 Verhandeling: Afrikaans 890 (240 krediete)

Die student moet in 'n navorsingsverslag van ongeveer 60 000 woorde (120 bladsye) bewys lewer van sy/haar vermoë om 'n wetenskaplike ondersoek te beplan en uit te voer oor 'n goedgekeurde tema uit die Afrikaanse of Nederlandse letterkunde, Taalkunde, Kultuur- of Mediastudie.

AFR 895 Miniverhandeling: Afrikaans 895 (80 krediete)

Selfstandige navorsing oor, en skriftelike disseminasie van die navorsingsbevindinge van 'n afgebakende ondersoek van betreklik beperkte omvang wat gekies is in oorleg met die studeleier.

Lengte: 24 000 – 26 000 woorde

AFR 900 Afrikaans 900

Verdediging van proefskrif.

AFR 990 Proefskrif: Afrikaans 990 (400 krediete)

Die student moet in 'n navorsingsverslag van ongeveer 100 000 woorde (200 bladsye) bewys lewer van sy/haar vermoë om selfstandig 'n oorspronklike wetenskaplike ondersoek te beplan en uit te voer oor 'n goedgekeurde tema uit die Afrikaanse of Nederlandse letterkunde, Taalkunde, Kultuur- of Mediastudie.

AFT 751 The languages of Africa 751 (10 credits) (Telematic)

The distinction between the terms 'African languages' and 'Bantu languages'. An overview of the various classifications of the languages of Africa, the Bantu languages and the South Eastern Bantu languages. The distribution of these languages. Overview of various theories regarding the possible origin of specifically the Bantu languages. Salient features of the Bantu languages. Overview of the language situation in South Africa. Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

AFT 752 Linguistics: *Capita selecta* 752 (20 credits) (Telematic)

Selected linguistic themes from the African languages: problems concerning word classifications; in-depth investigation into problematic issues such as pronominalisation, the Bantu noun class system with reference to the possible existence of erstwhile emotive noun classes. Study of the origin of the Bantu languages. A general linguistic background is also given. Students will be subdivided into language specific groups, should the number of students warrant such a division. Medium of instruction: English, isiNdebele / isiZulu / Sepedi / Setswana / siSwati.

AFT 753 Diachronic Bantu linguistics 753 (20 credits) (Telematic)

The history of comparative/diachronic Bantu philology. Comparative/diachronic Bantu linguistics of Carl Meinhof and Malcolm Guthrie; theory and practice of historical reconstruction of Bantu languages with special reference to aspects such as locativization strategies in Bantu languages and the formation of possessives and copulatives. Attention is also paid to the development of the noun class system with special reference to the stacking of noun class prefixes and the so-called attributive noun class prefixes. Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

AFT 754 Semantics Nguni and Sotho 754 (20 credits) (Telematic)

Explanation of the concepts semantics, meaning and reference. Semantic relationships between words such as syntagmatic and paradigmatic; antonymy, synonymy, homonymy and polisemy are explained and illustrated by means of examples from Sotho and Nguni

languages. Semantic change, verbal semantics and universal semantics in the Sotho and Nguni languages are also studied. Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

AFT 755 Literary history: Nguni and Sotho 755 (20 credits) (Telematic)

An overview of the development of the different literary genres in the literatures of the Nguni and Sotho languages. This includes reference to the earliest oral literature, traditional literature and modern literature. Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

AFT 756 Traditional literature Nguni and Sotho 756 (20 credits) (Telematic)

An analysis of the traditional literature of the Nguni and Sotho languages: praise poems, folklore and drama (Nguni languages). Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

AFT 757 Teaching of African languages 757 (20 credits) (Telematic)

An overview of the theories on the teaching of African languages as first, second and third/foreign languages. The implication of OBE for the teaching of African languages. In the case of African languages as first and second languages, emphasis is placed on the importance of the usage and development of relevant terminology. Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

AFT 758 Advanced copy-editing: African languages 758 (20 credits) (Telematic)

Advanced copy-editing with specialisation in an African language – isiNdebele, isiZulu, Sepedi or Setswana. The module develops and refines language-editing skills further, using a variety of literary and other texts. Students are further familiarised with the grammar rules and current spelling rules of the four African languages concerned isiZulu / isiNdebele / Sepedi or Setswana respectively, and are given ample opportunity to hone their editing skills by applying these rules to unedited texts in these languages.

AFT 851 Nguni and Sotho dialectology 851 (20 credits) (Telematic)

Historical development of dialectological theory and practice: theoretical perspectives on dialectology. Variation in language. The relationship between dialectology and linguistics. Study of the linguistic features of selected dialects of the Sotho and Nguni languages. Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

AFT 852 The drama in Nguni and Sotho 852 (20 credits) (Telematic)

Different theoretical approaches to the analysis of the drama of the Nguni and Sotho languages. Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

AFT 853 Creative writing African languages 853 (20 credits)

Creative writing in an African language – isiNdebele, isiZulu, Sepedi or Setswana – for students interested in writing original, creative work of their own. The module aims at guiding and assisting students in producing a portfolio of creative work of a high standard which may include fiction, drama, poetry and biographical or autobiographical writing. Students will be expected to attend a number of workshops at the Pretoria campus.

AFT 854 PanSALB Development project 854 (20 credits)

** Closed module – requires departmental selection.*

Selected students will do research as part of the PanSALB research and development project: 'The development of African languages as medium of instruction at tertiary institutions'. The aim of the research project is to standardise the linguistic and literary terms used at South African higher education institutions in the teaching of isiZulu and Sepedi by way of the mother tongue. Students will be required to: attend and participate satisfactorily in a two-day workshop to be held at the Pretoria campus; complete their part

of the research project under close supervision of the project team; submit an acceptable report on their contribution to the project.

AFT 855 PanSALB Chemistry project 855 (20 credits)

** Closed module – requires departmental selection.*

Selected students will do research as part of the PanSALB research and development project: 'The compilation of a standardised terminology of basic chemistry terms in isiZulu and Sepedi'. The aim of the research project is to compile a standardised terminology of basic chemistry terms in isiZulu and Sepedi, which would result in the publication of a multilingual chemistry dictionary. Students will be required to: attend and participate satisfactorily in a three-day workshop to be held at the Pretoria campus; complete their part of the research project under close supervision of the project team; submit an acceptable report on their contribution to the project.

AFT 890 Dissertation 890

AFT 896 Mini-dissertation 896 (60 credits)

The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on any of the following themes: linguistics (African languages), literature (African languages), teaching of African languages, translation, lexicographical and/or terminological issues pertaining to the African languages. Apart from an analysis and interpretation of research results, the mini-dissertation should include a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature.

Length: 18 000 – 20 000 words.

AFT 900 Examination: African Languages 900 (80 credits)

Justification of thesis.

AFT 990 Thesis: African Languages 990 (400 credits)

AGL 751 Basic theory (30 credits) Qr 1

Archaeological and anthropological concepts of oral traditions, history and heritage. Tangible and non-tangible aspects of humankind and culture in geographic context and time.

AGL 752 Methodology (30 credits) Qr 2

Theory and practice of research. Fieldwork and laboratory research. Techniques, standards and synthesis of research on oral traditions, indigenous cultural traditions, relevant archive records and material heritage data. Core data standards. Typology. Digital data recording, processing and retrieval. Legislation, ethics, etiquette and values.

AGL 753 Indigenous Africa (30 credits) Qr 3

The oral traditions, community history, cultural traditions and cultural heritage of Africa in geographic context and time. Hunters and gatherers. Subsistence farming, tribes and kingdoms. Interaction with the world outside Africa. South Africa in African context.

AGL 754 Project application (30 credits) Qr 4

Practical application and report on a selected project topic.

AGL 755 Theory in Archaeology 755 (30 credits)

The history and theoretical development of Archaeology. Archaeological and other data as building blocks in archaeological theory. Paradigms in archaeological theory.

AGL 756 Methodology in Archaeology 756 (30 credits)

Research methodology: Models, principles, values and criteria. Culture and the methodology of Ethnography in archaeological perspective. Standards and methods of documentation and interpretation. Sites, tangible and non-tangible cultural phenomena including settlement patterns and settlement history, architecture, artefacts, rock art and their cultural significance. Typology of sites, structures and artefacts.

AGL 757 Research projects 757 (30 credits)

Research: Design, management, standards, techniques and processes. Data and information. Application: A research project and report on an approved topic.

AGL 759 Isotope ecology and dating 759 (30 credits) Sem 2

Requires: AGL 355

Introduction to isotopes – definitions and basic physics. Mass Spectrometry. Isotopes in water. Isotope hydrology. Carbon isotopes in plants. Isotopes in tree rings. Oxygen and Nitrogen isotopes in plants. Trophic levels and isotopes. Isotopes in Archaeology. Radiocarbon dating. Ecological applications of isotope tracers. Global carbon budgets.

AGL 890 Dissertation MA 890 (240 credits)

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of Archaeology as discipline. The analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resources, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

AGL 900 Examination: Archaeology 900

Justification of thesis

AGL 990 Thesis: Archaeology 990 (400 credits)

A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership, and senior managerial occupations.

AKG 701 Mythology 701 (20 credits) (Telematic)

A study of Ancient Near Eastern mythology (especially Egyptian mythology) and its influence on African and Middle-Eastern culture **or** an in-depth study of Greek-Roman mythology and its profound and ongoing influence upon Western arts. Various later interpretations of themes in the post-classical, Medieval, Renaissance and modern eras' literature, art and music are studied.

AKG 702 Ancient world: History 702 (20 credits) (Telematic)

An in-depth study of the history of the ancient world (depending upon a student's specialisation and/or interest more attention will be paid to the inhabitants of Mesopotamia, Egypt or Syria/Palestine **or** the ancient Greek-Roman world).

AKG 703 Ancient world: Religion 703 (20 credits) (Telematic)

An in-depth study of the religious beliefs of the people of the Ancient Near East with special reference to the role of religious beliefs and practises in every day life **or** an in-

depth study of the religious beliefs of the ancient Greek-Roman world (state and private) and the role of magic in the ancient world.

AKG 704 Ancient world: Social organisation 704 (20 credits) (Telematic)

An in-depth study of the social organisation of the ancient world with special reference to themes such as social classes, slavery, economics and government (depending upon a student's area of specialisation the focus will fall on the Ancient Near East **or** the Greek-Roman world).

AKG 719 Ancient world: Literature 719 (20 credits)

A study of ancient literary theory/theories and genres, for instance ancient criteria for the critical analysis of especially poetry, the epic in the ancient world and drama in the ancient world. Texts can be read in the original language or in translation. There is scope for specific interests, therefore attention can be given to the literature of the Ancient Near East, Greek or Rome or even comparative studies between the literary heritage of ancient societies. Special attention is paid to the influence of ancient literature in modern society, for instance in modern literature and music.

AKG 720 Ancient world: Art 720 (20 credits)

A study of the techniques and aesthetic value and function of art in the ancient world. Specific reference is made to one or more of the following themes: The art of Mesopotamia **and/or** the art of ancient Egypt **and/or** Greek and Roman-Hellenistic art. Examples are studied in detail and their symbolism is analyzed.

AKG 721 Ancient world and modern society 721 (20 credits)

The focus falls on the heritage of the ancient world in our society. There are numerous possibilities, for instance the role of the ancient world in contemporary fiction **or** the role of the Bible in modern society with specific reference to the formation of the canon and basic exegetical principles which can be used by modern readers to interpret biblical texts responsibly **or** the use of modern technology in the analysis of ancient texts with specific reference to software that can be an invaluable aid in the analysis and interpretation of biblical texts (knowledge of Greek and Hebrew is essential, included are demonstrations of various packages as well as opportunity to practise skills) **or** a study of the principles of translation with specific reference to the translation of Biblical texts.

AKG 722 The world of the Bible 722 (20 credits)

An in-depth study of the history, religion, social customs and practices of the Israelites and a cursory study of the history of the various peoples who influenced Israel during the Old Testament era **and/or** a study of the history, language, culture and literary heritage of the Jews from 200 BC up to the modern era **and/or** a study of the life and views of the ancient church.

AKG 819 Ancient world: Non-verbal symbols 819 (20 credits)

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: The study and interpretation of the visual representations of the ancient world (depending upon each student's specialisation **and/or** interest more attention will be paid to the iconography of the Ancient Near East or the early Christian and Byzantine period) **or** the broader spectrum of art in the ancient world (Mesopotamian, Ancient Egyptian or Greek and Roman-Hellenistic art).

AKG 820 Ancient world: Social values 820 (20 credits)

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following fields: A study of the social values that governed the cultures of the ancient world. Specific reference is made to concepts such as honour and shame, the polarity of holy/unholy, views about the group and the individual in ancient society and the role of race and gender in ancient societies. Depending on areas of specialisation more attention will be paid to Mesopotamia, Egypt, Siria and Palestine or the Greek-Roman world.

AKG 821 Ancient world: Cultural-historical heritage 821 (20 credits)

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: A study of the historical development of ancient peoples, societies, customs and cultures and its heritage in modern society. Possible themes include: military strategies, the development of communication techniques.

AKG 822 Ancient world: Verbal art 822 (20 credits)

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: The literary heritage of the ancient world. Possible themes include: Epic in the ancient world, drama in the ancient world, narrative techniques in ancient texts, poetic conventions in ancient texts.

AKG 970 Examination: Ancient Culture Studies 970 (80 credits)

Justification of thesis.

AKG 990 Thesis: Ancient Culture Studies 990 (400 credits)**ALW 751 Literary theory 751 (20 credits)**

The place, nature and function of literary theory: theory, investigation (hermeneutical, empirical), application; analysis, interpretation, evaluation and canon formation; literary systems (fields); *Capita selecta* from 20th century perspectives on literature and literary studies; key issues in (literary) theory; primary and secondary sources.

ALW 754 Institutional literary studies 754 (20 credits)

Topics like literary systems and polisystems; canons and canon formation; the role of the publisher and reviewer; censorship; study of views on literature; literary classifications; literary image forming and historiography.

ALW 755 Contemporary cultural studies 755 (20 credits)

The concept "culture"; history, nature and function of contemporary cultural studies; contemporary cultural phenomena and production; discourses; ideology and power; representation; image forming; cultural identity; culture policy.

ALW 757 20th century theories of literature (1) 757 (20 credits)

A selection from the following: The positivistic approach; autonomous movements: Russian Formalism, New Criticism; Structuralism/Semiotics; Reception Theory; Post-structuralism and Deconstruction; New Historicism; gender studies; Post-colonialism; intensive study of at least two theorists and/or primary sources.

ALW 759 Comparative literary and cultural studies 759 (20 credits)

Theoretical and comparative literary and cultural studies; comparative study of e.g., themes, trends and views on literature; the relationship between literature and other art forms; translation studies; culture and power, multiculturalism.

ALW 770 Genre theory 770 (20 credits)

Types of literature; narratology: story, text, narration, focalization, handling of time, etc.; theory of poetry: reading texts as poetry, communication in poems, poetic traditions, etc.; theory of drama: drama and theatre, communication in drama, characters, time, space, etc., forms of drama (e.g. tragedy, comedy, epic and absurd drama); theatre criticism.

ALW 771 Principles of literature teaching 771 (20 credits)

Intensive study of Curriculum 2005 and Outcomes-Based Education, focussing on the learning area "Language, Literacy, Communication"; insights from literary theory and literary research (e.g. on the reader), media literacy.

ALW 773 Literary research 773 (20 credits)

"Science" and "research"; theory, investigation (hermeneutical, empirical), application (e.g. in teaching); research within and about literary systems; use of the computer in literary research; planning and executing a limited research project.

ALW 774 Comparative literature 774 (20 credits)

Thematic comparative investigation of texts from various parts of the world.

ALW 775 Comparative literary and cultural studies 775 (20 credits)

Theoretical and comparative literary and cultural studies; comparative study of, e.g., themes, currents and views on literature and culture; the relationship between literature and other art forms; translation studies.

ALW 776 Southern African orature 776 (20 credits)

Theoretical foundations for the study of narratives: general investigation of oral transmission in Namibia, Botswana and South Africa.

ALW 777 Africa: thought, literature and culture 777 (20 credits)

A study of central developments in thought about the African continent; the influence of ancient civilizations, slavery and modernity in North, Central and Southern Africa on the literatures and cultures of Africa. Modern cultures, movements like the American Black Aesthetic, negritude, Pan-Africanism, and black consciousness also receive attention.

ALW 810 Literary Theory: *Capita selecta* 810 (20 credits)

In-depth study of selected topics in Literary Theory, selected in co-operation with students, and focusing on recent developments, e.g. cyberspace and critical theory, hyper text and literary theory.

ALW 852 Eco-criticism 852 (20 credits)

"Eco-criticism (as an interdisciplinary study) of culture and cultural products (art works, writings, scientific theories, etc.) that is in some way connected with human relationship to the natural world" (Dean); its history and functions; theoretical frameworks and analytical tools; Eco-criticism, values and pedagogy; text study; environmental law.

ALW 853 Linguistic criticism 853 (20 credits)

The relationship language literature (text); points of departure (formal linguistics, pragmatics: from essentialism to constructivism); Formalist, Functionalist, Affective, Pedagogical, Pragmatic, Critical, Feminist and Cognitive Stylistics; literary pragmatics.

ALW 855 Study of Southern African orature: *Capita selecta* 855 (20 credits)

Study of the theory of narration with reference to Afrikaans, American and European studies. Practical recording and investigation of oral narration in Southern Africa.

ALW 856 Africa: thought, literature and culture: *Capita selecta* (20 credits)

A selection from the intellectual labour – literary, historiographical and autobiographical – of the most prominent thinkers about the continent, *inter alia* authors and figures like Chinua Achebe, Steve Biko, Aime Cesaire, Marcus Garvey, Nadine Gordimer, Frantz Fanon, Nelson Mandela, Ali Mazrui, Julius Nyerere, Walter Rodney, Leopold Senghor and Wole Soyinka.

ALW 857 Comparative literature: *Capita selecta* 857 (20 credits)

A comparative study of the oeuvres of two or more selected authors from different literatures.

ALW 890 Dissertation: Literary Theory 890 (240 credits)

The student must prove in a research report of approximately 60 000 words (120 pages) his/her ability to plan and execute a scientific investigation on an approved theme from the fields of literary theory or cultural studies.

ALW 895 Mini-dissertation: Literary Theory 895 (80 credits)

A well-researched and well-structured report of restricted length on a clearly delineated topic within the domain of literary theory. It has to be proven that the student is able to identify and formulate a problem, is able to find, evaluate and utilise relevant sources, and to reach motivated conclusions.

Length: 24 000 – 26 000 words

ALW 900 Examination: Literary Theory 900 (80 credits)

Defence of dissertation.

ALW 990: Thesis: Literary Theory 990 (400 credits)

The student must prove in a research report of approximately 100 000 words (200 pages) words his/her ability to independently plan and execute an original scientific investigation on an approved theme from the fields of literary theory or cultural studies.

APE 780 Anatomy and physiology of the ear 780 (10 credits) (Telematic)

The anatomy and physiology of the human auditory system. The outer ear, the middle ear and the inner ear (central auditory processing included). Theories of hearing.

APL 755 Research Methods in Anthropology 755 (20 credits)

Theory and practice of participant observation. Other techniques of data collection. Organisation and use of field notes. Reflexivity and fieldwork. Practical application of research methods.

APL 756 Politics of identity 756 (20 credits)

Globalisation and localization. Multiculturalism and its multiple meanings. Politics of identity in the post-modern age of neo-liberal capitalism.

APL 757 Anthropology of Tourism 757 (15 credits)

Introduction to Anthropological approaches in tourism: negative and positive value judgements. Tourism as acculturation or development: guiding paradigms. Tourism as a personal transition: tourist experiences, effects of different forms of travel on tourists.

Sustainable tourism development: eco-tourism as alternative. Basic and applied research in tourism: different approaches, opportunities and hazards, package tourism, the role of residents in tourism development, tourist-host relation.

APL 761 Contemporary Ethnography 761 (20 credits) (qu. 4)

The production of ethnographic texts, reflexivity in ethnographic writing, post-modernism, contemporary concerns about ethnographic texts and the "crisis of representation". A critical reading of three recent ethnographies.

APL 762 Urban Anthropology 762 (20 credits) (Qu 2)

Development of the field of urban anthropology. Important theoretical perspectives and their proponents. Recent questions, applications and methodologies.

APL 770 Essay: Anthropology 770 (40 credits)

A limited ethnographic research project on an approved topic, leading to an essay.

APL 890 Dissertation 890 (240 credits)

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of Anthropology as discipline, the analysis, transformation and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

APL 900 Examination: Anthropology 900

APL 990 Thesis: Anthropology 990 (400 credits)

A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership, and senior managerial occupations.

ATK 895 Mini-dissertation: Ancient Languages 895 (60 credits)

A report of limited scope on any relevant theme in the field of Ancient Language and Culture Studies. The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent work and can consist of a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature. It can also be in the form of a report on an investigation done by the candidate.

Length: 18 000 – 20 000 words.

AUD 780 Hearing health care in industry 780 (10 credits) (Telematic)

Auditory and non-auditory effect of noise on man. Noise measurement and control. Audiometric assessment in industry. Hearing conservation programmes and intervention programmes. SABS and ISO codes of practice.

AUD 781 Business management and marketing 781 (10 credits) (Telematic)

The role of the hearing-aid acoustician as manager (planning, organizing, directing and control). Managerial functions of marketing, financial management and public relations. Practical application of managerial functions in private practice.

BIY 776 Information services and users 776 (32 credits)

The information activities of users of systems and services, the factors that impact on this, as well as the provision of information and services within the context of a variety of situations, are some of the major concerns of the information professional. This module attempts to address these concerns by looking at the need to identify, analyse and model the information needs of those who seek information and the tasks they work on; examining the information-seeking practices of various communities and within various environments; discussing access to information, repackaging of information and value-added information provision, and provision of services in various communities ranging from the corporate environment to developing communities.

BKS 851 Research Methodology 851 (40 credits)

This is a structured module and allows for both self-study and personal contact in lectures and discussions. It focuses on fundamental tools, skills and methods of research in Fine Arts.

BKS 852 Contemporary discourses in Fine Arts 852 (40 credits)

This is a structured module and allows for both self-study and personal contact in lectures and discussions. It reviews major ideas and impulses which inform contemporary Fine Arts.

BKS 853 Research dissertation or research-by-visual-project artistic work with supporting essay 853 (160 credits)

This is a module of independent study which is completed under individual supervision. Candidates are required to select an area and topic for research.

BKS 854 Design research and communication 854 (40 credits)

This is a structured module and allows for both self-study and personal contact in lectures and discussions. It focuses on fundamental tools, skills and methods of design research.

BKS 855 Contemporary discourses in design 855 (40 credits)

This is a structured module and allows for both self-study and personal contact in lectures and discussions. It reviews major ideas and impulses that inform contemporary design.

BKS 856 Research dissertation or research-by-design-project with appropriate documentation 856 (160 credits)

This is a module of independent study that is completed under individual supervision. Candidates are required to select an area and topic for research.

BKS 900 Exam: Fine Arts (80 credits)

BKS 990 Thesis: Fine Arts (400 credits)

Prerequisite: A master's degree in Fine Arts or a related field of study approved by the head of department.

A doctoral thesis under the promotorship of a senior researcher/lecturer. The thesis must contribute to new and independent research in the field of Fine Arts.

Formal defense of the thesis before a panel of assessors.

BPE 851 Ethical skills in the workplace 851 (15 credits)

This module provides an overview of ethical theories applicable to the workplace. It indicates the nature of ethical dilemmas in and around the workplace and identifies various factors complicating moral deliberation in the workplace. These include the

personal and institutional variables influencing moral decision-making in the workplace. Specific case studies originating from various working environments that students will be entering (for example business, public service, politics, health care, teaching, research, psychology, social work and engineering), will be discussed.

BPE 852 International Business Ethics 852 (20 credits)

This module will assist the student in understanding, analysing and addressing moral issues in the international environment. Within an international business environment, managing stakeholder-relationships has become more complex. The student will learn how to recognise the various stakeholders' interests within the international business environment and how to balance these interests in a responsible manner. Through the discussion of specific international case studies, various ethical problems such as environmental protection, fraud and corruption, electronic monitoring practices, dealing with discrimination and sexual harassment, insider trading and whistle-blowing will be discussed.

BPE 853 Practical ethics management in organisations 853 (15 credits)

The module takes the form of a five-day practical executive training workshop and is aimed at providing practical skills towards managing ethics in organisations. These include:

- Ethics and strategic planning;
- Identifying core values and developing Codes of Conduct within the organisation;
- Ethical leadership and mentorship;
- Developing a culture of shared responsibility;
- Human behaviour within organisations: Motivating, influencing and the politics of change;
- Strategies, systems, structures, policies, procedures and resources to support ethics in organisations;
- The role and function of an ethics office within an organisation.

BYB 751 Research methodology and the use of the library 751 (40 credits)

After studying this module, the student should be able to write a scholarly essay and utilize the sources in the library.

BYB 752 Background of the Bible 752 (10 credits)

The aim of this module is to acquaint the student with certain aspects regarding the background of the world in which the Bible originated.

BYB 753 Theology and exegesis of the Psalms 753 (10 credits)

The aim of this module is to get an overview of several aspects of the Book of Psalms in order to identify and understand the different theologies in the book.

BYB 754 New Testament Theology 754 (10 credits)

The aim of this module is to understand the principles underlying a theology of the New Testament and the origin of New Testament Theology.

BYB 755 Theory of Biblical Exposition 755 (10 credits)

The aim of this module is to have insight in the process of exegesis and to be able to evaluate different approaches to the analysis of the Bible.

BYB 756 Hermeneutics 756 (10 credits)

In this module the emphasis falls on the different factors involved in the interpretation of the Bible, as well as on some models of interpretation.

BYB 757 Biblical Archaeology 757 (10 credits)

After studying this module, the student should be able to define Biblical Archaeology, and to discuss its methods and its contribution to our understanding of the Bible. The student should be able to discuss archaeology in Jerusalem as well as the religious significance, geography and history of Jerusalem from an archaeological perspective.

BYB 758 Old Testament Exegesis 758 (10 credits)

After completing this module, the student should be able to discuss the character, composition, research history and message of the books of Proverbs and Ecclesiastes. He/she should also be able to discuss the translation, literary form and meaning of selected texts.

BYB 759 Exegesis of New Testament texts 759 (10 credits)

In this module the student will do exegesis of selected texts from the New Testament.

BYB 760 Religious Studies 760 (10 credits)

The aim of this module is to make the student aware of the subject of Religious Studies and its different sub-fields, and to give the student an introductory view of a few world religions.

BYB 761 Ethical questions 761 (10 credits)

Ethical questions are very important in our society. Human relations form the basis of the church as well as the society as a whole. In this module attention will be given to the ethical guidelines of scripture on ethical issues.

BYB 762 The Bible in African Context 762 (10 credits)

This module aims to provide the student with insight into how the Biblical text is read and understood in the African context.

BYB 763 The Bible and the Arts 763 (10 credits)

The first aim of this module is to get a broad overview on the role of music in the Bible, to reflect on the relationship between music and religion in general, and to understand the role of music in the Western civilization and sub-Saharan Africa.

The second aim is to enable the student to discuss the relationship between visual arts and religion (Christianity) in history with special attention to distinct tendencies in specific periods and the religious aspects and meanings of selected works of art.

BYB 801 Research Methodology 801 (15 credits)

Study of the scientific research process methodology.

BYB 802 Hermeneutics 802 (15 credits)

Theory of Biblical interpretations and the practical application thereof.

BYB 803 Biblical Archaeology 803 (15 credits)

Study of the principles of this discipline as well as study of selected excavations in the lands of the Bible.

BYB 804 History and historiography 804 (15 credits)

Study of the principles of Biblical historiography as such and the study of the characteristics of historical texts in the Bible.

BYB 805 Religious studies 805 (15 credits)

Study of Judaism, Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism and African religions.

BYB 806 Exegesis 806 (15 credits)

Study of the principles of exegesis as well as practical exegesis of selected texts of the Old and New Testaments.

BYB 807 Theology 807 (15 credits)

Study of Old and New Testament Theology.

BYB 808 Biblical Ethics 808 (15 credits)

Study of the values and ethical insitutions in the time of the Bible as well as practical application in the modern context.

BYB 890 Dissertation 890 (240 credits)

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialized knowledge of Biblical Studies as discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

BYB 895 Essay/Mini-dissertation 895 (120 credits)

Mini-dissertation on a theme chosen in collaboration with the department which relates to one of the modules that are studied in the course, constituting 7 000-10 000 words written under supervision of a supervising lecturer. The study entails scholastic and advanced research of selected specialist area. Planning, researching and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Use of computer programmes for analysis and report writing. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

BYB 900 Thesis 900 (400 credits)

A comprehensive and advanced report (thesis) on an approved project. This is an expert, highly specialized and advanced research project, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimizing all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

DDS 752 Designing persuasive documents 752 (20 credits)

Content, structure, language and style of persuasive documents; the fundamentals of writing advertisements: getting attention, showing an advantage, proving it, persuading people to grasp the advantage, and asking for action; strategies for writing good advertisements.

DDS 753 Technical and professional writing 753 (20 credits)

The importance of reader-oriented texts; principles guiding the evaluation and design of effective documents (with reference to content, structure and style); the rhetorically sensible use of typography, layout and graphics (and their integration); structure, style and presentation of technical documents, e.g. manuals, textbooks, scientific and semi-scientific articles, patient information leaflets, forms.

DDS 851 Designing persuasive documents (2) 851 (20 credits)

Persuasion and the information processing paradigm; a mental model of persuasion (the role of beliefs, values, attitudes and behaviour); sub-processes of persuasion: attention (news value, personal relatedness, interest worthy, surprise element), comprehension (understanding the arguments) and yielding (ability and motivation); selecting content (framing, fear appeals, statistics, anecdotes, causality, hard-sell vs. soft-sell, testimonials, other rules of thumb), structure (inner and outer structure), style and illustrations (illustrations as peripheral cues; illustrations and scrutinising the arguments); the role of persuasion in the process of copywriting; evaluation research.

DDS 852 Technical and professional writing (2) 852 (20 credits)

The importance of good technical writing; the users of technical texts; skills technical writers need; the mental representation of instructions and actions (reading and knowledge acquisition, different types of representations; outcomes representation; systems representation; step-by-step procedure); the technical text and its function as an external memory; making technical texts accessible to non-technical users; structured writing.

DEM 701 Introduction to Population Studies 701 (15 credits) (previously Introduction to Demography)

Sources of demographic data. Growth of the world population. Differences in the age and sex structures in the more and less developed countries and regions of the world. Determinants of mortality. Mortality trends in the world and in South Africa. Determinants of fertility. Fertility transition from a global perspective and trends in South Africa. Determinants of migration. International and internal migration. Migration trends in South Africa. Population projections.

DEM 702 Mortality and morbidity 702 (15 credits)

Definitions and descriptions of mortality and morbidity, mortality transition, factors that influence morbidity and mortality, and the role of health policy, causes of death, levels of mortality and morbidity in South Africa and the measurement of mortality levels.

DEM 703 Fertility, reproductivity and nuptuality 703 (15 credits) (previously Fertility and nuptuality).

Definitions and descriptions of fertility and nuptuality, tendencies and changes in fertility, inter-correlation of fertility and nuptuality, factors which influence fertility and nuptuality, theories of fertility behaviour, the measurement of fertility levels.

DEM 704 Migration and urbanisation 704 (15 credits)

Population distribution and re-distribution, migration and urbanisation, measurement of migration, population projections.

DFK 771 Essay: Drama and Film Studies 771 (30 credits)

The essay may deal with any field of study of the student's choice, that falls within the honours programme. The student may approach a study leader of his/her choice for

guidance in the preparation of the essay. The essay should be a well-researched, methodical-correct compilation that is presented in a neat manner. Marks will be awarded for the continuous process of development of the project, as well as the final presentation. It is recommended that the essay forms the basis of the presentation for a master's degree project.

DFK 772 Sign systems in drama and film performances 772 (30 credits)

This course will explore (some of) the dualities that exist concerning communication in performance theory and film theory between the following binaries:

- the real and the formal
- the material and the ideational
- the content and the structure
- the dramatic and the theatrical

In each of these binaries it will investigate the chief theorists that espouse these binaries. It will also investigate the potential of "that which lies beyond" these binaries, in the fields of Post-modernism, Post-structuralism and Post-colonialism.

DFK 773 The role and function of the film and theatre critic 773 (30 credits)

This course will investigate the role and function of the film and theatre critic. It will operate on three levels:

- the history of the critic;
- the present day role and function of the critic;
- the writing of effective criticism for various media demands.

The course will consist of extensive viewing and critiquing of primary material, and the writing of criticisms of such material.

DFK 774 Writing a script for stage and screen 774 (30 credits)

The fundamental position of this course is both a theoretical and a practical one, and the course will be presented in an interrelated way. Consequently, the course will explore theories of film and drama, and will use these theories as a basis for developing film and drama scripts.

DFK 775 History of Film 775 (30 credits)

This course will explore the development of film through the past 150 years. It will use (one or more of) the following theoretical models as its points of departure:

- the Formalist/Structuralist/Semiotic approach;
- the Realist/Content-based approach;
- the Auteur approach;
- the "Post" approach.

The course will consist of the extensive viewing of primary material.

DFK 776 History of Drama 776 (30 credits)

Using the Aristotelian/Platonic divide as the point of departure, this course will investigate (selected) areas of major upheaval in Dramatic and theatrical performance. It will not only examine the texts and theories that were prevalent at specific times, but it will also investigate how these texts and theories impacted on the theatrical presentations of the times.

DFK 777 South African Drama and/or Film 777 (30 credits)

This course will consist of two fundamental approaches. On the one hand this course will investigate South African Film and drama as a REFLECTION of the ethos of the

community that presented and constructed the films and dramas. On the other hand this course will explore the ways in which film and drama was seen as a WEAPON in a specific struggle for change in South Africa. Finally, the course will explore the present-day situation in South Africa and speculate on the future of film and drama in South Africa.

DFK 778 Special theme: Drama and Film studies 778 (30 credits)

The student may decide to follow a module or part of an honours programme at another department, or a lecturer from another department may be prepared to present this modules, or a project that is presented by a lecturer of this department but which does not fall within the curriculum (Examples hereof are African-American Theatre, Drama and Politics/Sociology/Psychology or Africa theatre). Should the student decide to do this, he or she must:

- submit the proposal to the department for approval
- ensure that he/she is accepted by the relevant department or lecturer
- be aware of the fact that the coursework for the *Capita selecta* will be monitored closely to ensure that standards and principles of the department are maintained.

A student who chooses this option, will be able to use this as spadework for an interdisciplinary master's degree – that will be strongly recommended.

DIP 871 Diplomatic ideas 871 (30 credits)

An introduction to and analysis of diplomatic theory, defined as the systematic general reflection on the activities of diplomacy or diplomatic ideas. Such reflection has historical, conceptual and normative elements, that by nature pertains to diplomatic practice as empirical referent. This involves the critical examination of a selection of key assumptions in the history of diplomatic thought. Since much of what is involved in diplomatic ideas is inevitably a reflection of broader international political theories and since the modern diplomat should have some understanding of the latter, attention is also given to these.

DIP 872 Diplomatic practice 872 (30 credits)

Diplomatic practice provides an advanced general introduction to interstate diplomatic practice, one of the most important institutionalised activities within the international system. However, it is not confined to diplomacy at the interstate level as the role of other actors in the conduct of non-violent, political relations at the global level is also noted. Aspects such as the origin, modes and functions of diplomacy (including negotiation), the role of telecommunications and information technology, propaganda and secret intelligence in contemporary diplomacy receive attention.

DIP 873 Diplomatic case studies 873 (30 credits)

An advanced application is made of the *Diplomatic Practice* module on specific cases of diplomatic interaction. The student is provided with a framework in terms of which diplomatic case studies can be done and is then required to select a number of suitable cases and study these in terms of the framework. Such cases may, for example, include the occupation of the American embassy in Iran; the Peruvian hostage drama; particular cases of mediation of peace negotiations; and the Non-Proliferation Treaty negotiations.

DIP 874 Diplomatic issues 874 (30 credits)

An increasing diversity of actors in a rapidly changing global arena and the need for global governance (the managing of the global collective goods through 'governance diplomacy' amidst the presence of pressing transnational issues) provide the broad framework for this study. Issues of specific importance are included, such as the

protection of common resources; the co-ordination of sustainable development; the protection of human rights; the prevention of the mass migration of the poor and the destabilised; and the prevention of the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction.

DIP 895 Mini-dissertation: Diplomatic Studies 895 (120 credits)

A mini-dissertation of approximately 80-100 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student in the broad field of diplomacy, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

DRA 701 Essay: Drama 701 (20 credits)

The student may do the mini-dissertation in any area of the honours programme. The student may select the advisor of his or her choice and approach that advisor to assist in the preparation of the dissertation. The dissertation will consist of a well-researched, well-presented and methodologically sound presentation. Marks will be allocated for the process of development of the project, as well as the final submission. It is suggested the mini-dissertation may in fact form the basis for the proposal for the master's project.

DRA 702 Theory and practice of performance 702 (40 credits)

This course is presented in two sections:

- The modern actor
- Acting Styles through the ages

The practical component of this course will consist of the various acting roles that are completed, either in production, or in assessment and set exercises.

The theoretical aspect of this course will be considered in a number of projects that will be determined by the relevant lecturers.

(NB. Selection of DRA 702 IMPLIES AN AUTOMATIC SELECTION of DRA 705: Theory and practice of voice and movement)

DRA 703 Theory and practice of directing 703 (40 credits)

This course traces the various elements that constitute the domain of the director. It will investigate the differences between the autocratic and the democratic director, and other aspects of directing that the presenter deems necessary. Any student that opts to do this course will be required to do at least two directing assignments as well as an assistant directing assignment. One of these assignments may not be in physical directing but in a theoretical "Regiebuch" form. The assistant directing assignment will take the form of the German or American "dramaturg" – a term that might best be translated as "Production Researcher." This task will be fully documented in a written assignment. The allocation of these projects will be done in conjunction with the staff of the Department, the production manager and the student him-/herself.

DRA 704 Theory and practice of drama in education 704 (40 credits)

This course will investigate the way that theatre and drama can be and is being used as a tool or methodology to achieve ends beyond the purely aesthetic and political, such as in education, conflict resolution, knowledge transfer, forum development and the like. The practical component of this course will consist of the various acting roles that are completed, either in production, or in assessments and set exercises. The theoretical aspect of this course will be determined by the relevant lecturers.

DRA 705 Theory and practice of voice and movement 705 (40 credits)

The major thrust of this course is four-fold:

- To fine-tune the performer's instrument for the rigours and demands of performance;
- To develop the integration of body and voice in the demands of performance;

- To explore and document various styles and theories of vocal and kinaesthetic performance, and
- To investigate the pedagogy of vocal and kinaesthetic training.

The balance, content and emphasis of these four goals will be determined by the presenters amongst themselves, according to their understanding of the demands, needs and interests of the students opting for this course. Individual projects will be determined by the presenters, but will include at least one written assignment for each area.

DRA 706 Design for the theatre 706 (40 credits)

For this course the student will select a major emphasis and two minor emphases from the following list:

- Stage and set design,
- Make-up design,
- Costume design,
- Lighting design and
- Sound design.

The major emphasis will run through the entire course, and the minors will be completed on a semester basis. Besides a series of smaller projects, the student will be responsible for ONE major project per semester in the major emphasis, and ONE project per minor emphasis. The details of these will be agreed upon in consultation with the Production and Directing staff of the year, and the course presenter. The scope of the projects will be decided upon by the presenter of the course.

DRA 707 The philosophy of performance 707 (40 credits)

In this course the student will trace the major theorists on the thinking of performance from Plato and Aristotle to the present. The final quarter of the course will concentrate on the avant-garde movements of the sixties, seventies, eighties and nineties. Students will be required to present their readings on the thinking of selected scholars in a seminar situation. These presentations will develop into written, argumentative essays. This course has no practical component, but will require a fairly extensive amount of reading instead.

DRA 708 Special theme: Drama 708 (40 credits)

The student may opt to do a module or part of an honours course in another department, or with a lecturer that is not part of this department but is prepared to teach the module, or in a project that may be taught by a lecturer within this department but is in a subject area that is not covered by the syllabus. (Examples of this might be puppet theatre, children's theatre, radio work or African ritual). Should the student make this selection, he/she must:

- submit the proposal to the department for consideration;
- make sure that he/she has been or will be accepted by the relevant department or lecturer;
- be aware that the coursework for the *Capita selecta* will be closely monitored to maintain the standards and integrity of the department.

A student that takes this option may be preparing the ground for an Interdisciplinary master's degree, and this is to be encouraged.

DRA 812 Essay: Drama 812 (50 credits)

The candidate must present a written body of work that will demonstrate the candidate's ability to document a specific phenomenon from the field of theatre and/or performance. The written body of work must comply with the standards set for such an essay in the Faculty of Humanities. Such a document shall be internally evaluated.

DRA 851 One-Person Performance 851 (50 credits)

The candidate will be required to perform a full-length one-person show. This show may be constructed by the candidate him/herself, it may be a commissioned work, or it may be an extant text. The programme may also be seen as a speech programme.

DRA 852 Ensemble performance (1) 852 (50 credits)

The candidate will be required to perform 2 (two) main roles of acceptable length, intricacy and challenge in full-length productions, as selected in consultation with the specialisation lecturer and the department. These roles must demonstrate the candidate's versatility in playing tragedy, comedy, the absurd, African drama and the like. These roles may be in the department itself, or in the profession. Roles in television and film will also be considered in this area. One of the projects that the candidate must undertake is the presentation of a production at a national (or international) festival or tour.

DRA 853 Ensemble performance (2) 853 (50 credits)

The candidate will be required to perform 2 (two) main roles of acceptable length, intricacy and challenge in full-length productions, as selected in consultation with the specialisation lecturer and the department. These roles must demonstrate the candidate's versatility in playing tragedy, comedy, the absurd, African drama and the like. These roles may be in the department itself, or in the profession. Roles in television and film will also be considered in this area. One of the projects that the candidate must undertake is the presentation of a production at a national (or international) festival or tour.

DRA 854 Directing (1) 854 (50 credits)

The candidate will be required to take full responsibility for the directing of 2 (two) performances or productions, either in the department or in the profession. These productions must indicate the versatility of the candidate, and will therefore be selected in consultation with the area of specialisation and the department. One of the projects that the candidate must undertake is the presentation of a production at a national (or international) festival or tour.

DRA 855 Directing (2) 855 (50 credits)

Continuation of Directing I.

DRA 856 Directing (3) 856 (50 credits)

Continuation of Directing I and II.

DRA 857 Designing of a production (1) 857 (50 credits)

The candidate will be required to take full responsibility for the entire design of a production. This will include providing working drawings, sketches, swatches, colour charts, and any other aspect involved in the design. The candidate will be responsible for the implementation of the design.

DRA 858 Designing of a production (2) 858 (50 credits)

The candidate will be required to take full responsibility for the entire design for a production. This will include providing working drawings, sketches, swatches, colour charts, and any other aspect involved in the design. The candidate will be responsible for the implementation of the design.

DRA 859 Specialist design for the theatre (1) 859 (25 credits)

The candidate will be required to take full responsibility for 2 (two) designs in the candidate's own area of specialisation (décor, costume, lighting, and so on.) These may be virtual designs, thoroughly documented and presented as a portfolio.

DRA 860 Specialist design for the theatre (2) 860 (25 credits)

The candidate will be required to take full responsibility for 2 (two) designs in the candidate's own area of specialisation (décor, costume, lighting, and so on.) These may be virtual designs, thoroughly documented and presented as a portfolio.

DRA 861 Speech and voice development programme (1) 861 (25 credits)

The candidate will be required to develop a speech and voice development programme for the training of performers in a field to be decided upon in consultation with the voice and speech specialist in the department.

DRA 862 Speech and voice development programme (2) 862 (25 credits)

Continuation of Speech and voice development programme I.

DRA 863 Voice coaching for two productions (1) 863 (25 credits)

The candidate will be required to be the voice-coach for at least two productions, and submit detailed notes on the production.

DRA 864 Voice coaching for two productions (2) 864 (25 credits)

Continuation of Voice coaching I.

DRA 865 Drama techniques (1) 865 (50 credits)

The candidate will be required to complete at least half of the requirements to become a teacher in one of the following systems: Laban/Bartenieff and Voice, Alexander and Voice, Feldenkrais and Voice, Lessac, Linklater, Roy Hart, Fritzmaurice, Rodenburg, Berry, or any other system deemed to be of international recognition and accepted as such by the staff of the department.

DRA 866 Drama techniques (2) 866 (50 credits)

The candidate will be required to complete at least half of the requirements to become a teacher in one of the following systems: Laban/Bartenieff, Alexander, Feldenkrais, Lessac, Le Coq or any other system (such as Horton or Graham) deemed to be of international recognition and accepted as such by the staff of the department. These systems should/may be used as the basis for the mini-dissertation, towards the use of the systems in performance for theatre.

DRA 867 Movement project (1) 867 (25 credits)

The candidate will be required to develop and present one movement project of a full-length performance duration, either as a performer, or as a choreographer, or in combination. These movements might be drawn from mime, stage-combat, movement, physical theatre, dance, and any other related field that the area specialist and the staff of the department agree upon. The project that the candidate undertakes must be presented at a national (or international) festival or on tour.

DRA 868 Movement project (2) 868 (25 credits)

Continuation of Movement project I.

DRA 869 Movement coaching for two productions (1) 869 (25 credits)

The candidate will be required to serve as movement coach for two productions. The candidate will be required to present detailed notes on the system used and the contributions made to the production.

DRA 870 Movement coaching for two productions (2) 870 (25 credits)

Continuation of Movement coaching I.

DRA 871 Programme development for performance (1) 871 (100 credits)

The candidate will be required to develop three programmes and either perform them or have them performed. Part of the requirements will be the documentation of the research required to compile each programme, as well as the developed script. *At least one of the projects must be an outside contract.*

DRA 872 Programme development for performance (2) 872 (150 credits)

The candidate will be required to develop five programmes and either perform them or have them performed. Part of the requirements will be the documentation of the research required to compile each programme, as well as the developed script. *At least one of the projects must be an outside contract.*

DRA 873 Playwriting or screenwriting: Full-length play 873 (50 credits)

The candidate will be required to complete one full-length play which will be externally adjudicated.

DRA 874 Playwriting or screen writing: One-act plays 874 (50 credits)

The candidate will be required to complete three one-act plays, or any other scripted projects of the same length.

DRA 875 Feature film scriptwriting 875 (50 credits)

The candidate will be required to complete one feature film script, which will be externally adjudicated.

DRA 876 Writing a television series 876 (50 credits)

The candidate will be required to compile a 13-episode, half-hour television series, and the first six episodes in script form, all of which will be externally adjudicated.

DRA 877 Special theme (1) 877 (50 credits)

In conjunction with the staff of the drama department, the student may devise a programme that will be acceptable to the staff in field, content, magnitude and assessability. Options may include, for example, puppetry, oral interpretation and praise poetry, radio work, theatre administration, stage management, and so on.

DRA 878 Special theme (2) 878 (50 credits)

In conjunction with the staff of the drama department, the student may devise a programme that will be acceptable to the staff in field, content, magnitude and assessability. Options may include, for example, puppetry, oral interpretation and praise poetry, radio work, theatre administration, stage management, and so on.

DRA 879 Special theme (3) 879 (50 credits)

In conjunction with the staff of the drama department, the student may devise a programme that will be acceptable to the staff in field, content, magnitude and assessability. Options may include, for example, puppetry, oral interpretation and praise poetry, radio work, theatre administration, stage management, and so on.

DRA 890 Dissertation MA 890 (240 credits)

Highly specialised scholastic and advanced research across a major discipline. Specialised knowledge of a major discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes withing broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Provides entry level credits for doctoral and further research training, and to research-based occupations, professional practice and/or senior managerial occupations.

DRA 895 Mini-dissertation 895 (100 credits)

The candidate must present a written body of work that will demonstrate the candidate's ability to document a specific phenomenon from the field of theatre and/or performance. The written body of work must comply with the standards set for such a mini-dissertation in the Faculty of Humanities. Such a document shall be internally evaluated.

DRA 900 Examination: Drama 900 (80 credits)

Justification of thesis.

DRA 990 Thesis: Drama 990 (400 credits)

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership and senior managerial occupations. In-depth knowledge in a complex and specialised area. The generation, evaluation, and synthesis of information and concepts at highly abstract levels. The creation of responses to abstract problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge.

DTS 751 German stylistics 751 (20 credits)

Principles of practical stylistics. Written and spoken registers: theory and application; tendencies in contemporary German.

DTS 752 German linguistics 752 (20 credits)

Capita selecta of German linguistics.

DTS 753 German grammar 753 (20 credits)

Grammar theory. Textual grammar based on contemporary German.

DTS 754 German Presentation 754 (20 credits)

Presentation in German (duration: 50 minutes) of a topic chosen from a field in the Humanities.

DTS 755 German literature (1) 755 (20 credits)

An overview of the development and trends in German literature from its origins until the Age of the Enlightenment.

DTS 756 German literature (2) 756 (20 credits)

An overview of the development and trends in German literature from the Classic period until the present.

DTS 757 German text interpretation (1) 757 (20 credits)

Analysis and interpretation of texts in specific fields.

DTS 758 German text interpretation (2) 758 (20 credits)

Analysis and interpretation of texts from fields in the Humanities.

DTS 759 Theory of literature 759 (20 credits)

The theory of literature from the German point of view.

DTS 860 German literature (3) 860 (20 credits)

The German Classic Period.

DTS 861 German literature (4) 861 (20 credits)

Works from the German Classic Period.

DTS 862 German for specific purposes: theory 862 (20 credits)

Theory of language for specific purposes.

DTS 863 German for specific purposes: didactics 863 (20 credits)

Didactics of language for specific purposes.

DTS 864 German as a foreign language: theory 864 (20 credits)

Theory of foreign language teaching.

DTS 865 German as a foreign language: didactics 865 (20 credits)

Principles of foreign language teaching. Methodology and didactics of German as a foreign language.

DTS 895 Mini-dissertation 895 (80 credits)

The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on a topic chosen in agreement with the package coordinator.

Length: 24 000 – 26 000 words.

**EFK 751 Theoretical foundations of Heritage and Cultural Tourism 751
(15 credits)**

Development of Heritage and Culture Tourism as discipline, the concept Heritage and Culture Tourism (HCT), contentious heritage, challenges for HCT, gaps in literature on HCT, sustainable HCT.

EFK 752 Trends in Heritage and Cultural Tourism 752 (15 credits)

Commodification of heritage and culture, authenticity, interaction between the tourist and the host community, fields of specialization, the future of HCT.

EFK 753 Perspectives on ethnotourism 753 (15 credits)

Ethnic groups and boundaries. Cultural-anthropological approach to ethnotourism: negative and positive value judgements. Tourism as acculturation or development: guiding paradigms. Tourist experiences: the effects of different forms of travel on tourism. Sustainable tourism development: eco-cultural tourism as alternative. Basic and applied

research in tourism: different approaches, opportunities and hazards, package tourism, the role of residents in tourism development.

EFK 754 Tourism research and methodology 754 (15 credits)

Fields of research, approaches, different research methods.

EFK 757 Essay: Heritage and Cultural Tourism 757 (15 credits)

An essay on an aspect of Heritage and Cultural Tourism.

EFK 758 Cultural Tourism 758 (15 credits)

The interdependence between museums and tourism; the nature of South African museums, policy and client analysis.

EFK 800 Examination: Heritage and Cultural Tourism 800 (120 credits)

Examination (as prescribed by the programme manager), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

EFK 890 Dissertation: Heritage and Cultural Tourism 890 (240 credits)

A dissertation on an approved topic from Heritage and Cultural Tourism.

EFK 895 Mini-dissertation: Heritage and Cultural Tourism 895 (120 credits)

A mini-dissertation on an approved topic from Heritage and Cultural Tourism.

EFK 900 Examination: Heritage and Cultural Tourism 900 (80 credits)

Defence of thesis.

EFK 990 Thesis: Heritage and Cultural Tourism 990 (400 credits)

A thesis on an approved topic from Heritage and Cultural Tourism.

ENG 701 Poetics and Literary Theory 701 (15 credits)

A diachronic survey of critical writing in English from the Classical period to the twentieth century, using historical categories (Classical, Renaissance, Neo-Classical, Romantic, Victorian, Modern, Post-Modern) and examining schools of thought in contemporary theory (Practical Criticism, Structuralism, Post-Structuralism, Marxism, Feminism).

ENG 703 South African Writing 703 (15 credits)

The course begins with a general introduction to literary approaches to African writing. Thereafter a selection of texts representing the three genres – poetry, drama and prose – is studied. You are encouraged to attend live performances of South African plays and to read current editions of local journals such as *Contrast*, *English Academy Review*, *Staffrider*, *Current Writing*, *Pretexts and English in Africa* for reviews and scholarly articles.

ENG 704 is recommended.

ENG 704 Pan African Writing 704 (15 credits)

The course begins with a general introduction to literary approaches and concepts in African writing. Thereafter a selection of prose, drama and poetry from West, East and Central Africa is studied.

ENG 705 South African Short Stories 705 (15 credits)

An overview of the history and range of short story writing in South Africa. Two collections of stories by various writers are included, as well as the work of individual writers such as

Bosman, Smith, Head, Rive, Ndebele, Matthews, Essop, Wicomb and Vladislavic. Students are also encouraged to examine new work published in literary journals.

ENG 708 Introduction to TESOL 708 (15 credits)

The module introduces theories of second/foreign language acquisition; covers English grammar and phonology from the foreign learner's perspective; suggests methods for teaching ESL/EFL, and surveys available materials, websites and journals relevant to ESL/EFL teaching.

ENG 771 Prison Writing and its history 771 (15 credits)

This module begins with the historical background to imprisonment in South Africa, with specific reference to the period 1960-1990. Thereafter students chose to study either seven publications regarding prison life in South Africa, or the South African prison experience in literature with a focus on the construction of identity and the forces which society brings to bear upon the notion of self.

ENG 773 Children's Literature 773 (15 credits)

A range of interest in children's literature is represented in this course: children's literature as a social formation, in education and in psychology. The course discusses literature for, by and about children, in different methodologies and modes.

ENG 775 Biafran War Literature 775 (15 credits)

The first part of the course is issue-based, interrogating two key issues: independence and civil war with specific reference to the Biafran war as historical fact. The second section provides a taste of the discourse on power, concerning itself with civil war literature in Africa. This module is presented by the English Department in collaboration with the History Department.

ENG 776 English Grammar and Phonology 776 (15 credits)

This course provides a thorough coverage of English grammar and phonology with special attention to the structures and sounds that are most problematic for foreign learners. The course also suggests methods for the effective teaching of grammar and pronunciation in the ESL/EFL classroom.

ENG 777 Editing: Principles and Practice 777 (15 credits)

The course develops language-editing skills, using a variety of texts from different fields and of varying levels of complexity. Students edit texts to produce grammatical, idiomatic and logical English texts, taking into account peculiarities of South African English and local needs. They adjust work to meet the needs of a specified target audience. The principles of Plain Language Editing are applied, in addition to strategies to overcome textual complexities for given target audiences, ranging from academics to neo-literates. A special focus is the editing of translations in the SA context.

ENG 778 Essay 778 (30 credits)

The module caters for students wishing to replace a complete Honours module with a specialized topic (in an extended essay form) on any aspect of English language or literature.

ENG 780 Writing for the Media: An introduction 780 (15 credits)

This course caters for students who have an interest in writing and who wish to produce original, creative work of their own. It is practical in orientation, and the aim is to guide and assist students in producing a portfolio of creative work of a high standard.

ENG 851 Methodology and literary theory 851 (20 credits)

This course includes some of the traditional theories offered in ENG 701 but is expanded to include African literary theory and practice, with a strong emphasis on Marxism, womanism and colonial/postcolonial theory, as well as a section on the techniques of dissertation writing.

ENG 852 Civil War in Africa 852 (20 credits)

This course is offered jointly by the Departments of English and History. It begins by contextualizing civil war in both history and contemporary life. The focus then shifts to civil war in Africa and its literary representation, including the Biafran war.

ENG 853 Imprisonment: fact and fiction 853 (20 credits)

This course is offered jointly by the Departments of English and History. The focus is political imprisonment in South Africa within a global historical perspective. Textual study is divided equally between history and fiction highlighting intertextual debate.

ENG 890 Dissertation: English 890 (240 credits)

The course is designed for students wishing to extend their studies in English literature or language beyond Honours. An extended research report of 90-150 pages on an approved topic is required.

ENG 895 Mini-dissertation: English 895 (120 credits)

The course is part of the MA in Pan-African literatures programme and requires an original piece of writing (50-80 pages) on an approved related research topic.

ENG 900 Examination: English 900**ENG 990 Thesis: English 990 (480 credits)**

A doctoral thesis consists of an extended, original research report that adds something to the academic debate in English Language or Literature. A supervisor is allocated and will assist the student in the choice of topic and in the presentation of the Research Proposal prior to registration.

ENZ 701 Medieval Literature 701 (15 credits)

This module introduces the student to the reading and appreciation of Old and Middle English art forms in which the emphasis falls on aesthetic and moral issues, rather than on psychological ones. The course is an integrated one beginning with the study of the Old English epic, *Beowulf*, and includes Anglo-Saxon models as well as homiletic or heroic poems. The Middle Ages witness the re-introduction of English as the language of court, in preference to French, and the growth of narrative and lyrical poetry. Representations of both types of poetry are studied.

ENZ 702 The Ethic of Heroism: War Writing and The Epic 702 (15 credits)

This course examines the paradigmatic shift in the concepts of heroism and allegiance, showing a movement in the concerns with the relationships between the individual, state and deity, and also within the individual him-/herself. Epic poetic and dramatic texts as well as World War I writing are discussed.

ENZ 703 Shakespeare 703 (15 credits)

The course consists of a selection of Shakespeare's plays intended to give some idea of the scope and development of his work. Students will study history plays, comedies, tragedies and two of the so-called 'problem plays'.

ENZ 704 Seventeenth-century Literature 704 (15 credits)

The English Renaissance spans the period of approximately 1560-1660. This is the period of great expansion in English literature. This course deals with the period from the Elizabethan Age to the early Restoration. It excludes Shakespeare, to whom a separate course is devoted, but deals with Shakespeare's contemporaries. It further deals with the major poets of the periods and with some of the prose. The Puritan movement and some of its main figures are included.

ENZ 705 The Augustan Vision 705 (15 credits)

This module explores a range of works written between 1660 and 1760 and, in keeping with recent critical approaches to the period, emphasises the age's exuberance, comic and satiric energy, and willingness to experiment with literary forms. Writers discussed include Pope, Johnson, Swift, Wycherley, Congreve and a selection of less well-known female poets and dramatists.

ENZ 706 The Romance in England 706 (15 credits)

In reading works by writers such as the 'Gawain' poet, Malory and Spenser, students will be encouraged to see how such works can conform to generic conventions while also reflecting the preoccupations and values of very different societies. Features of romance present in contemporary fantasy literature will also be discussed.

ENZ 709 Myth and the Contemporary Novel 709 (15 credits)

This course explores the resources of expression that contemporary writers, at their particular cultural moments, find in myth. This category of writing will be looked at in its broadest sense. The novels under discussion offer examples of the ways in which particular writers appropriate, transform, debunk or forge myth in religious and ideological discourses, and may include work by writers such as William Golding, JRR Tolkien, AS Byatt, Angela Carter, JM Coetzee and Mike Nichol.

ENZ 771 Modernism 771 (15 credits)

The modernist movement is examined in the context of contemporary developments in psychology, physics and anthropology, with an emphasis on the break with traditional literary and artistic conventions. Literary developments will be discussed in relation to seminal texts in poetry, prose and drama, including the work of Yeats, Eliot, Hardy, Lawrence, Joyce, Conrad and Beckett.

ENZ 772 Postmodernism 772 (15 credits)

This module will introduce students to certain key concepts in relation to postmodernism and postmodern literature. A wide range of texts will be studied. These may include works by British, American, Canadian and South African writers.

FIL 751 Philosophy of science 751 (15 credits)

The relationship between science and the life-world. Process philosophy and science. Complexity/chaos theory and postmodernism. Objectivity, relativism and truth in science. The theory of evolution and the quest to understand life. The implications of evolution for the understanding of science.

FIL 752 History of philosophy (*Capita selecta*) 752 (15 credits)

A study of texts selected from the history of philosophy.

FIL 753 Contemporary political philosophy 753 (15 credits)

Key problems and debates in contemporary political theory, including the relationship between theory and history; utilitarianism and rational choice; republicanism; liberalism and communitarianism; multiculturalism and postcolonial theory; hermeneutics; feminism; post-structuralism; globalisation and pluralism.

FIL 754 Contemporary philosophy 754 (15 credits)

Major figures or influential approaches within the tradition of continental philosophy. The focus is on contemporary critiques of the Enlightenment and modernity, as represented by philosophers such as Heidegger, Derrida, Foucault, Lyotard and Rorty.

FIL 755 Philosophy of social sciences 755 (15 credits)

Fundamental philosophical issues in the social sciences. Questions such as the following are invest: Are social structures better conceived of as systems of laws and forces, or as webs of meanings and practices? Is social action better viewed as rational behaviour, or as self-expression? Is the aim to explain the social world after a manner worked out for the natural world, or to understand the social world from within? By exploring such questions, the student is led to reflect upon the nature of scientific method in social sciences.

FIL 756 Research essay: Philosophy 756 (15 credits)**FIL 757 *Capita selecta* 757 (15 credits)**

The contents of the course may vary from year to year and will be announced at the beginning of each year.

FIL 758 Postmodernity and identity 758 (15 credits)

Cultural learning and the impact of intercultural communications; (Post)-Modernity and (Self)-Identity: the role of culture; culture in the information society; globalisation and the making of identity; pluralism, cultural diversity and value systems.

FIL 759 Occupational ethics 759 (15 credits)

What is ethics? An introduction to the most important ethical theories. What is occupational ethics, and why is it important? The role of ethical codes and strategies towards engendering values in the workplace. Typical moral issues in the workplace. Case studies from the relevant occupations/professions (e.g. civil service, politics, health workers, education, psychology, engineering, etc.).

The content may be adjusted to fit the needs of the specific programme.

FIL 851 Environmental ethics 851 (30 credits)

Fundamental attitudes towards the (natural and social) environment and their underlying ethical values: The Cartesian-Newtonian (mechanistic) paradigm vs. the emerging systems paradigm (holism). Conflicting views on development and their underlying ethical values: Linear economic growth vs. the human development perspective. Philosophical analysis of notions such as social justice, human freedom, quality of life, and sustainable development. Guidelines for policy making: Striking the balance between environmental quality and human development. Policy instruments.

FIL 853 Ethics: Philosophy 853 (15 credits)

The module provides the theoretical background to ethics. It starts with an introduction to ethics, followed by the most important ethical theories and concludes with the

development of a moral approach. Various aspects of moral formation and various tools in influencing moral behaviour are discussed and analysed.

FIL 854 Postmodernism, Ethics and Society 854 (15 credits)

Postmodernism brought much that we wish to retain. It brought play and humour; more tolerance; a sharper awareness of economic, political and gender discrimination; a post-colonial consciousness of the hegemony (universalist claims) of Western ideas on rationality; acknowledgement of the unfoundedness and unjustifiability of many of our deepest beliefs and assumptions; the unmasking of various utopias and ideologies; more freedom for the individual. But what is the effect? For the most part it results in relativism, indifference, cynicism, undecidedness and an inability to think and act further; loss of orientation and meaning; the undermining of authority and moral responsibility for the other; disruption of the moral and social ecology; widespread feelings of discontent, anxiety and insecurity.

This module aims to give an account of this ambivalent situation, and to explore the possibilities for sound, responsible decision making.

FIL 855 Fundamentals of workplace ethics 855 (20 credits)

Requires: Pass 60% of the fundamental modules of the MPhil-degree

The module provides a bridge between the two introductory and general "ethics" modules (above), and the second-year module on specific "Moral issues in the workplace". The focus is on the distinctive nature and role of workplace ethics. Workplace ethics is defined and the need for it illustrated. Attention is given to the paradoxical impact modernisation, technological development and bureaucratisation have had on the exercise of moral responsibility in the workplace. The influence which the process of the professionalisation of certain occupations has had on workplace ethics is also discussed. The debate about corporate moral responsibility and the nature of corporate moral agency is addressed. Different variants of workplace ethics, and different levels of problems in and around the workplace are indicated. An attempt is made to determine the normative base and core values of workplace ethics.

FIL 856 Moral issues in the workplace 856 (15 credits)

The module aims at enabling the student to identify, analyse and understand the various relationships into which they enter within the workplace and the ethical dilemmas arising from these relationships. These relationships include their social responsibility towards the broader community, responsibilities towards the broader business community or the profession in which they stand, responsibilities towards employees working for them or with them, towards clients and towards their employer.

Through the discussion of case studies various ethical problems such as job creation, environmental protection, fraud, deception, fair rewards, monitoring, dealing with discrimination and sexual harassment, affirmative action, insider trading and whistleblowing will be discussed. The student will be guided towards identifying moral values that might assist them in dealing with these problems.

FIL 857 Managing ethics values in the workplace 857 (20 credits)

This module will provide students with the theoretical background to assess the state of ethics in their own organisations and to develop comprehensive strategies towards engendering values in the workplace. They will be trained to do an in-depth problem analysis and will be guided towards motivating the need for ethics within their own workplace within the broader context of the needs and goals of their organisation.

FIL 860 Values education in schools 860 (30 credits)

This course is planned to satisfy the academic, professional and occupational requirements as stipulated by the report of the Technical Committee on the Revision of Norms and Standards for Educators which was issued by the Department of Education in September 1998. The aim of this course is to integrate theory and practice and to provide the educator with the skills to engender values in the learners. To this end, the moral problems in the school will be identified and case studies examined. Solutions to these moral issues will be sought by analysing and evaluating selected prominent models of moral education. Guidelines for providing the educator with the required skills and competencies to engender values in the learner will be investigated in terms of the role of the educator, the curriculum and teaching methods. The components of the course will include ethics, human rights and democracy education. On completion of this module, candidates must demonstrate that they have met with the academic, professional and specific occupational requirements of this course in a manner that promotes teacher development.

FIL 862 Philosophical trends and concepts 862 (10 credits)

An overview of the history of Western thought from the Greeks to the present. The most important ideas influencing Western thought will be discussed. The transition from pre-modern to modern mindsets is discussed. The module also addresses important concepts within African philosophy that can be of use in understanding the African workplace. These include concepts such as "African Renaissance", "ubuntu" etc.

FIL 890 Dissertation: Philosophy 890 (240 credits)

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of Philosophy as discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

FIL 895 Mini-dissertation (Research component) 895 (30 credits)

A mini-dissertation in the form of an academic article will be written by the student on a topic pertaining to workplace ethics as it applies to his/her specific occupational field. The mini-dissertation will be written under the guidance of one of the lecturers involved during the last quarter of the second year.

FIL 900 Examination: Philosophy 900

Justification of thesis.

FIL 990 Thesis: Philosophy 990 (400 credits)

A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership and senior managerial occupations.

FRN 751 Comparative stylistics and translation 751 (15 credits)

Comparative stylistics of French and English, Afrikaans or German.

FRN 752 Semantics 752 (15 credits)

Semantics of the French language from a semantico-referential point of view.

FRN 753 Lexicology 753 (15 credits)

Lexicology: theory and practice.

FRN 754 Anthropological origins of literature 754 (15 credits)

Anthropological origins of literature: rhythm, creative imagination, voice.

FRN 755 Consciousness and the development of language 755 (15 credits)

Consciousness and the development of language: history of human consciousness as imbedded in language structures.

FRN 756 French literary works in context: period or genre 756 (15 credits)

French literary works studied in the context of a specific period or genre.

FRN 757 Philosophy of language 757 (15 credits)

Philosophy of language: theories on the nature of language.

FRN 758 Language typology 758 (15 credits)

Language typology.

FRN 759 Presentation in French 759 (15 credits)

Presentation in French (duration: 50 minutes) of a topic chosen from a field in the Human Sciences.

FRN 860 Didactics of French as a foreign language 860 (15 credits)

Didactics of French as a foreign language.

FRN 861 Didactics of French for special purposes 861 (15 credits)

Didactics of French for specific purposes.

FRN 862 French literary works in context: author 862 (15 credits)

In-depth study of a French author.

FRN 863 Generic study of literary works 863 (15 credits)

Generic study of literary works: study of different versions of a literary text.

FRN 864 Appropriation of fiction 864 (15 credits)

Interpretation of fiction in the context of the reader's existential framework.

FRN 865 French scientific essay writing 865 (15 credits)

Principles of writing scientific essays.

FRN 895 Mini-dissertation: French 895 (60 credits)

The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on a topic chosen in consultation with the package coordinator.

Length: 18 000 – 20 000 words.

GES 701 Historiography 701 (30 credits)

A study of trends and schools of thought in the South African and Western writing of history.

GES 704 South African history 704 (30 credits)

**Consult with Department whether this module is to be presented this year.*
A theme from the history of South Africa.

GES 705 African history 705 (30 credits)

**Consult with Department whether this module is to be presented this year*
Aspects of the history of modern Africa.

GES 713 Theory and methodology 713 (30 credits)

A study of theoretical and methodological aspects.

GES 714 Socio-cultural history of SA 714 (30 credits)

**Consult with Department whether this module is to be presented this year.*
Aspects of the socio-cultural history of South Africa.

GES 715 World history 715 (30 credits)

**Consult with Department whether this module is to be presented this year.*
Aspects of the history of the modern world.

GES 770 Essay: History 770 (30 credits)

An essay which gives the learner the opportunity to undertake primary historical research.

GES 800 Examination: History 800 (120 credits)

Examining (as prescribed by the head of the department), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

GES 890 Dissertation: History 890 (240 credits)

A dissertation on an approved historical topic.

GES 895 Mini-dissertation: History 895 (120 credits)

A mini-dissertation on an approved historical topic.

GES 900 Examination: History 900 (80 credits)

Defence of thesis.

GES 990 Thesis: History 990 (400 credits)

A thesis on an approved historical topic.

GGY 701 Selected Theme 701 (30 credits)

(1) A self-study course selected in consultation with the Head of the Department from (a) the courses not selected above, or (b) themes (e.g. environmental perception and behaviour; the spatial impact of decision-making; environmental hazards and disasters), or (c) educational subjects or themes; or
(2) an appropriate course from another subject.

GGY 702 Research Project 702 (30 credits)

An approved research project, done under the guidance of a lecturer, which culminates in a research paper. It is expected of students to make presentations of the research. Furthermore, the project consists of the attendance of compulsory short courses aimed at obtaining specific skills (for example, research methodology, selected theoretical and practical research techniques, data analysis, communication skills, creativity and computer skills).

GGY 703 Honours Presentation 703 (10 credits)

A poster and oral presentation on a selected topic from any part of the academic programme.

GGY 710 Evolution of Geographic Thought (previously Geography: Its Evolution) 710 (30 credits)

This course presents an introductory overview of the structure of science with particular reference to paradigms, holism and interdependence of systems within time and space. The historical, philosophical and methodological development of the discipline and its relation to other subjects are discussed. Contemporary schools of thought and specific sub-disciplines are critically investigated. The development of students' scientific thought processes as well as their written and oral skills receives particular attention.

GGY 711 Environmental Principles 711 (30 credits)

The course provides a critical review of the structures and paradigms in which the environmental sciences are practised. The historical and philosophical development, current thought and principles of the environmental sciences and the manner in which environmental issues are dealt with, are addressed.

GGY 720 Environmental Procedures 720 (30 credits)

An introduction to procedures relevant to environmental management. These include amongst others: environmental impact assessment, social impact assessment, environmental auditing and international environmental standards (e.g. ISO 14 000). Determining the impact of human activities on the natural environment is central to this course.

GGY 780 Urbanisation in Southern Africa 780 (30 credits)

Urbanisation, urban function and urban living in southern Africa are the themes studied. Aspects under review include: the urbanisation process; urban morphology and function; the administrative structure and functioning of cities, and the quality of urban life.

GGY 781 Geography of Development 781 (30 credits)

The course comprises the philosophy and methodology of the development process as well as the study of selected case studies on a macro level.

GGY 782 Spatial Population Dynamics 782 (30 credits)

This course deals with the spatial patterns and processes of population distribution, redistribution and other population issues at macro, meso and micro level. The spatial and environmental implications of population programmes are analysed and evaluated.

GGY 783 Geography and Gender 783 (30 credits)

The relationship between Geography and feminist studies is investigated. The focus is on gender issues in a broader political, economic, cultural and environmental context while emphasising diversity in the daily experiences of people.

GGY 785 Environmental impact and auditing 785 (30 credits)

Determining the impact of human activities on the natural environment, as well as monitoring, auditing and evaluating environmental management principles are central to this course.

GGY 786 Ecological resource management 786 (30 credits)

The utilisation of the environment within context of the functioning of ecosystems is studied. The focus is on environmental planning, evaluation and impact.

GGY 789 Environmental change 789 (30 credits)

This course involves the study of the causes and effects of environmental change. In a given year one or more of the following will be investigated: principles of environmental change, geomorphology and environmental change, climatic change, environmental change and its impact on human habitation, human impact on environmental change and contemporary research into environmental change.

GGY 790 Tertiary Location Theory 790 (30 credits)

The focus will be on the theoretical underpinnings of the location of retailing and service centres in modern 'western' cities. Students will be introduced to some of the classic models of location and their extension including in particular the ideas of Christaller and Losch. Against the backdrop of a model for the location of tertiary activity at the intra-metropolitan scale, students will consider *inter alia* the role of gravity and probability models in both estimating market area shares and in assessing market impacts of new developments. Students selecting the topic need to be receptive to using numerical and mathematical notations for grasping and developing abstract ideas but formal mathematical ability is not an essential.

GGY 791 Historical Geography: Paris 791 (30 credits)

The focus in the course will be on the role of individuals and politics in the shaping of the urban form and function of the city. Attention will also be given to a consideration of the geography of the Paris Commune that culminated in the 1871 uprising and in the bloody reprisals that saw more than 20 000 communards put up against walls and shot in the week following the suppression of the commune by the French government. The topic as a whole will be set within the context, but not the detail, of French history, particularly of the late 18th century through to the late 19th century. Students will also be introduced to the evocative novels of Emile Zola that helped to create a literary geography for the place and the period. Reference will also be made to the works of notable French impressionist painters.

GGY 792 Geography of Johannesburg 792 (30 credits)

The unfolding urban geography of Johannesburg will be traced against a backdrop of class and racial strife that in turn was affected by the changing fortunes of gold mining on the Witwatersrand. Particular points of focus will depend upon the interest of the participants in the course but can include particular areas of Johannesburg at particular periods of time and/or particular groups of people/classes. The emphasis will be on providing a basis for understanding the current problems that confront the city in the period of 'transformation'. A number of field excursions will be integral to the course.

GGY 793 Geography of Land Reform 793 (30 credits)

The course aims to provide students with a basic understanding and knowledge of the South African land reform programme against the background of international land reform experiences. Monitoring and evaluation techniques are applied to evaluate the impacts of the current South African land reform programme. The course also touches on other rural development strategies and aims to enhance the student's ability to conceptualise and analyse policy.

GGY 794 Globalisation and Urbanisation: Los Angeles 794 (30 credits)

This course combines a history of urbanisation in Los Angeles with an examination of its changing social geography. The framing context for this are the patterns of urbanisation associated with globalisation processes. Initially the processes of economic globalisation are examined as they work through a concrete, specific place. Later the global and local struggles are localised and explored and politics of places that are fundamental to the globalised economy, wherein the contradictory and contested nature of the globalisation process is revealed.

GGY 795 Arid Environments 795 (30 credits)

This course is a study of arid environments where a number of issues such as desertification, landforms, remote sensing, geomorphological processes, landforms and desert cultures may be investigated.

GIS 785 GIS for Environmental Science 785 (10 credits)

The principles and philosophy behind Geographic Information Systems (GIS) will be investigated together with practical applications of GIS technology. A large component of the course is an individual project where GIS is used to solve an environmental problem (the problem can concern either the physical, human, or built environments).

GNR 751 Gender studies 751 (previously Introduction to Gender Studies) (30 credits)

This module introduces students to the field of the study of gender. It focuses on conceptual clarification, basic theoretical assumptions, legislation and gender issues in key societal institutions. The module involves basic gender conscientisation and answers the question: Why is gender important in society? The module links gender and power, gender and culture, gender and race.

GNR 753 Gender and law 753 (15 credits)

In this module students will be exposed to different perspectives on gender (including feminist theory) on law and on theories of law. The module not only aims at developing a critical perspective but also applying it to certain areas of the law such, as legal protection against discrimination and household violence.

GNR 757 Women in Africa 757 (30 credits)

The focus of this module is on women in the African region. Issues such as the involvement of women in the economy, the polity and matters of development will be dealt with in appropriate sociological theoretical frameworks.

GNR 851 Gender mainstreaming 851 (previously Gender Studies) (30 credits)

The process of gender mainstreaming involves several stages and the use of gender specific tools and techniques. Effective planning is key to the eventual outcome and impact of gender mainstreaming. The role of a gender policy as a guiding document is discussed, as well as the role of appropriate structures and procedures to implement and monitor the policy.

GNR 860 Perspectives on gender and law 860 (30 credits)

In this module some themes concerned with the issue of gender and law on a national and an international level will be interrogated. The perspective will be theoretical but will also have practical value. Students will do research on topics related to law such as rights and new constitutionalisms; gender and development; race, religion and ethnicity; global subjectivities and citizenship and children, HIV/Aids, sexuality and gender.

GRK 701 Advanced Greek grammar 701 (20 credits) (Telematic)

Older and more modern approaches to the description/analysis of New Testament Greek, the responsible use of lexicons and grammars in the analysis of texts, the relationship between form and meaning in New Testament Greek, stylistic aspects of text generation and interpretation.

GRK 703 Septuagint studies 703 (20 credits) (Telematic)

Texts and themes from the Septuagint (the Greek translation of the Old Testament) are studied. Specific reference is made to translation techniques, textual criticism, commentary on the Old Testament, and/or genre studies.

GRK 704 Apocryphal literature 704 (20 credits) (Telematic)

Capita selecta from the New Testament apocrypha: gospels, acts and apocalypses.
Capita selecta from the Old Testament apocrypha: books/parts of books that occur in the Septuagint but not in the Hebrew canon. These texts are analysed with a view on their perspective on contemporary understanding of the Biblical text.

GRK 705 Greek historiography 705 (20 credits) (Telematic)

Texts and themes from Josephus, Eusebius and the books of the Maccabees are studied and compared to other historiographical literature.

GRK 807 Greek textual studies 807 (20 credits)

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: *Capita selecta* from Greek texts up to the time of the New Testament. These texts are read in Greek and detailed analyses are made with specific reference to the cultural and historical background needed to interpret the texts properly.

GRK 808 Patristic studies 808 (20 credits)

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: *Capita selecta* from the Patristic corpus are read in Greek. Various theological themes, such as baptism, Eucharist, the hereafter, the Trinity and the Holy Spirit, are studied with reference to the chosen texts.

GRK 890 Dissertation: Greek 890 (240 credits)**GRK 900 Examination: Greek 900 (80 credits)**

Justification of thesis.

GRK 990 Thesis: Greek 990 (400 credits)**GSO 751 Development theories 751 (20 credits)**

Changing attitudes towards change and social inequality at different times and places. The concept 'development' in the natural sciences and humanities. Key concepts in development theory: capitalism, socialism, colonialism, neo-colonialism. Changing theories of development: linear states theory, neo-classical structural change model, modernisation theory, dependency theory and post-modernist challenges. Contemporary debates regarding the utilisation of scientific knowledge: predicting and inducing change, ethical considerations and multidisciplinary co-operation in development. Relationship between theory and practice and between Community Development and related fields of specialisation.

GSO 755 Self-reliant local economics 755 (20 credits)

Globalisation, the growth-oriented development model and development of macro-economies: implications for and impact on peripheral communities. Critical review of the self-reliant local economic development model: local level financial alternatives, viability of local currencies, effective utilisation of local renewable energy resources. Livelihood diversification, communal farming, families and households as business enterprise units, the *spaza* and *stokvel* industry. Role of women in community-level economic development.

GSO 756 Socio-cultural impact analysis 756 (20 credits)

Relationship between Socio-cultural Impact Analysis (SIA) and Environmental Impact Assessment as well as between impact assessment, monitoring and evaluation. Role players in SIA: public and private sector clients, communities, consultants and multidisciplinary assessment teams. Overview of the SIA process: screening, scoping and assessment. Assessment techniques: scoping matrix design and trend analysis, rating and mapping, modeling and transecting. Enhancing SIA with qualitative and quantitative research methods and participatory appraisal techniques. Statutory guidelines and the establishment of contractual agreements and synergy between role players. Ethical pitfalls and responsibilities. Compilation of SIA reports.

GSO 757 Development research 757 (20 credits)

Diverse research needs of communities, the public and private sector and academic/research institutions: implications for researchers and community developers. Data categories and appropriate data collection and presentation methods during situation analysis, project monitoring and evaluation. Empirical research: drafting of a research proposal; processing, interpretation, presentation and dissemination of research findings. Research ethics.

GSO 758 Human Factors in Conservation 758 (20 credits) (Qu 3)

Conservation as human activity: Base concepts, debates, and paradigms; from preservation to sustainable utilisation and development. Culture sensitive conservation efforts in sub-Saharan Africa: objectives, principles, programmes/projects, opportunities and limitations. Theoretical framework.

GSO 851 Dissertation: Community Development 851 (240 credits)

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of Community Development as discipline. The analysis, transformation and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education and to research-based occupations.

GSO 900 Examination: Community Development 900 (credits part of thesis)

Examination or justification of thesis.

GSO 951 Thesis: Community Development 951 (400 credits)

A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership, and senior managerial occupations.

INY 771 Research methodology 771 (32 credits)

Research methodology and the application thereof to resolve research problems and to create new knowledge, is a valued advantage to any student. The course is compiled with the following objectives in mind: to instruct the learner in the basic principles of research and to avail them the opportunity to execute research projects in a professional manner. Students are guided from the selection of a problem to the presentation of a complete research report with practical suggestions based on a solid theoretical framework. Topics that are addressed include *inter alia* the tools of research, research planning and design, qualitative and quantitative research methods, methods of data collection, statistics as a component of research, data analysis using a microcomputer, presentation of the results of research, and ethics of research.

INY 772 Information management 772 (32 credits)

Information is regarded as a very important strategic resource in organisations. It plays an important role in strategic planning and in the everyday management of businesses. Therefore, the management of information and its supporting infrastructure is regarded as crucial for the effective functioning of an organisation. This course offers the student the opportunity to become conversant with the various techniques of information management, such as the formulation of an information policy, value-added processes, information auditing, pricing of information products and services, and project management. The latest developments in the field of information management are also covered, *inter alia* the paradigm shift in information management to knowledge management, as well as the convergence of information content management and information systems management.

INY 775 Information philosophy, information ethics and information law 775 (32 credits)

The information era, with the accompanying use of technology confronts us with new ethical and legal questions regarding data security, our right to privacy, the right of access to information, and the dilemma of right to intellectual property versus intellectual freedom. This course focuses on the main ethical and legal issues, and includes aspects such privacy and pan-optic technologies, the ethical issues regarding the use of e-mail, Internet law (including legal aspects pertaining to the design of web sites), and practical guidelines in the formulation of ethical codes of conduct.

INY 783 Management of information centers 783 (32 credits)

Information centres are now regarded as similar to any other type of business organisation. It is, therefore, important for them to be managed in the same way that other businesses are managed. This module focuses on the management of information centres within the greater business environment and highlights areas of management that can lead to the success of the information centres. These include change management, business processes, re-engineering, strategic human resources management and the impact of technological innovation in the IT environment.

INY 785 Information practice for development 785 (40 credits)

Informed by the participatory approach to development, this module reflects in depth on methods to involve the community in determining information needs. Students will learn how to create a community profile by which appropriate media and content for the dissemination of information to developing communities can take place. The role of traditional and modern media for development purposes will be addressed as well as

using the participatory method to create and disseminate relevant content according to the requirements of selected media in a developing context.

INY 786 ICT (Information and communication technology) for development 786 (40 credits)

In this module modern ICTs that are used in a developing context will be defined. The various literacies needed in such a context, namely basic literacy, information literacy and technological literacy will be studied. The focus will fall on the current use of ICT in the developing world with specific references to the South African situation including the telecentre approach. The module will include a study of the diverse views on this issue as well as future possibilities with regard to ICT for development.

IOW 900 Exam: Information Design 900 (80 credits)

IOW 990 Thesis: Information Design 990 (400 credits)

Prerequisite: A master's degree in Information Design or a related field of study approved by the head of department.

A doctoral thesis under the promotorship of a senior researcher/lecturer. The thesis must contribute to new and independent research in the field of Information Design.

Formal defense of the thesis before a panel of assessors.

IPL 751 International political economy 751 (24 credits)

Contemporary political and economic trends that impact on the political economy of the developing world are studied. The focus is in particular on the influence of international financial institutions and regimes on the political economy of the developing world, and on the responses of developing countries.

IPL 752 International relations theory 752 (24 credits)

The study of empirical and normative theories of International Relations, with specific reference to the contemporary development and state of the art thereof. The emphasis is on the extent to which it represents traditional or postmodern thought and it moves away from the contending paradigms and perspectives that presently characterize the discipline. In-depth analyses are also made of specific partial theories, and of the contribution of selected theorists and their works.

IPL 753 Foreign policy 753 (24 credits)

This advanced course makes an in-depth study of the most important theoretical issues in the analysis of foreign policy. It deals with the development of foreign policy theory, the concept "foreign policy" and the related issues of the role of the state and the agency-structure debate. It also makes an in-depth study of a variety of approaches to the study of foreign policy and in so doing attempts to prepare the student for a possible master's thesis on a topic related to the study of foreign policy.

IPL 754 Strategic Studies 754 (24 credits)

The strategy of deterrence and the strategy of action are discussed in detail, followed by an analysis of national security policy, post-cold war international security and strategic intelligence. The practical component consists of a study of the strategic doctrines of the major international powers, national security in the RSA and current arms control agreements.

IPL 802 Examination: International Relations 802 (120 credits)

An examination on selected themes in the discipline of International Relations related to the topic of the mini-dissertation, determined in conjunction with the head of department.

IPL 891 Dissertation: International Relations 891 (240 credits)

A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

IPL 892 Mini-dissertation: International Relations 892 (120 credits)

A mini-dissertation of approximately 80-100 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

IPL 901 Examination: International Relations 901 (100 credits)

An examination in International Political Theory and in two additional prescribed subjects related to the topic of the thesis.

IPL 992 Thesis: International Relations 992 (380 credits)

A research thesis, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The essence of the thesis is to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the discipline of International Relations.

KDT 701 Practical music 701 (24 credits)

A programme of at least 40 minutes has to be presented on any instrument, or for voice or chamber music.

KDT 702 Performance practice 702 (24 credits)

The study of the historical development and practice of the interpretation and performance of piano music forms the core of this syllabus.

KDT 703 Piano didactics 703 (24 credits)

This course concentrates on the practical application of theoretical knowledge.

KGK 751 Methods and techniques of research 751 (20 credits)

This module offers an introduction to research methodology. Applications are made to Art History and visual culture where relevant. Different theoretical approaches to research in History of Art and visual culture will be highlighted. Emphasis will be placed on photographic compilations, illustrated inventories, pictorial dictionaries, exhibition catalogues, the Internet and electronic multimedia sources as resources for research.

KGK 755 Art historical writing and art criticism 755 (20 credits)

This module focuses on art historical writing in general, contemporary art criticism in general and art criticism in Africa and South Africa in particular.

KGK 758 Key art historical texts 758 (20 credits)

This module will examine a number of key texts in art historical theory critically, including selected texts by Wölfflin, Gombrich, Panofsky, Adams, Minor, Rees and Borzello and Alpers. The emphasis will be on Postmodernism and Postcolonialism.

KGK 759 African art studies 759 (20 credits)

This module will focus on an art historical re-assessment of the following topics: The classical arts of central Africa; Great Zimbabwe and Mapungubwe; Ndebele art and culture; Advanced San Rock Art studies; A pioneer South African Artist.

KGK 760 Mini-dissertation/essay 760 (40 credits)

Students will be required to present an academically acceptable mini-dissertation/essay on a subject of his/her own choice in consultation with the lecturers

KGK 800 Examination: History of Art 800

KGK 890 Dissertation: History of Art 890 (240 credits)

Highly specialised scholastic and advanced research in which the student proves his/her specialised knowledge of a major discipline.

KGK 900 Examination: History of Art 900

KGK 990 Thesis: History of Art 990 (400 credits)

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections.

(KLS modules form an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.)

KLS 803 Psychodiagnostics 803 (30 credits)

The primary aim of the module is the coding, interpretation and administration of various psychometric tests to enable the student to make a DSM IV diagnosis as well as a psychodiagnosis of a client/patient. The secondary aim is to apply psychodiagnostics in disciplines such as forensic and neuropsychology.

KLS 871 Psychotherapy (Theory) 871 (30 credits)

In this module various psychotherapeutic models and their underlying principles are studied. These paradigms do not only deal with the individual as an isolated being, but give insight and understanding with regard to the context of family, group and social contexts. Module 872 Psychotherapy (Practical) deals with the application of the theory and principles.

KLS 872 Psychotherapy (Practicals) 872 (30 credits)

This model is interdependent on modules KLS 871 Psychotherapy (Theory) and KLS 803 Psychodiagnostics, namely as the application of psychotherapeutic paradigms and psychometric tests at various clinical/psychological institutions under supervision of senior clinical psychologists. The module also deals with analysis/diagnosis and the description of the applied processes. Critical evaluation of the psychotherapeutic process forms part of a scientific approach to the practice of psychotherapy. Professional and ethical principles are also addressed in the practice of psychotherapy.

KLS 874 Psychopathology 874 (30 credits)

This module is an investigation of behaviour in context. It trains the student towards a sensitive understanding of human action which exceeds the boundaries of culturally and socially accepted behaviour. Behaviour which is usually defined as normal/abnormal, is

critically discussed and studied from various paradigms. Behaviour as influenced by genetic and neurological processes is also studied.

KLS 895 Mini-dissertation 895 (120 credits)

The execution of a mini-dissertation tests a students' ability to practice and conduct independent research. The research project is based on a topic in the field of clinical psychology under supervision of a study leader (a registered clinical psychologist) or an approved expert on the subject of choice. The students are also trained in research methodology during the process of the development of the research proposal.

KMP 851 Research methodology in Communication Pathology 871 (50 credits)

The student must be able to identify a research need in the field of Communication Pathology based on a sound knowledge of the area, to formulate a research question to theoretically motivate the rationale, to identify, describe and motivate the different steps in the research, and to present this research proposal in scientific format.

KMP 852 Neurogenic speech disorders 852 (50 credits)

A study of relevant literature on one of the neurogenic speech disorders, namely acquired apraxia of speech, developmental apraxia of speech, or acquired dysarthria, aimed at a critical evaluation of the literature, creative integration and representation of the literature and the formulation of an own approach in an assignment/essay.

KMP 853 Voice disorders 853 (50 credits)

A study of relevant literature on one particular type of voice disorder, aimed at a critical evaluation of the literature, critical integration and representation of the literature, and the formulation of an own approach in an assignment/essay. Intervention.

KMP 854 Speech production processes and theories 854 (50 credits)

A study of relevant literature on an aspect of normal speech motor control aimed at a critical evaluation of the literature, critical integration and representation of the literature, and the formulation of an own approach in an assignment/essay.

KMP 855 Fluency disorders 855 (50 credits)

A study of relevant literature on stuttering aimed at a creative integration and scientific account of the literature, critical integration and representation of the literature, and the formulation of an own approach in an assignment/essay. Intervention.

KMP 856 Early communication intervention 856 (50 credits)

A study of relevant literature on early communication intervention aimed at a creative integration and scientific account of the literature, critical integration and representation of the literature, and the formulation of an own approach in an assignment/essay. Intervention.

KMP 857 Cranio-facial disorders 857 (50 credits)

A study of relevant literature on cranio-facial disorders aimed at a creative integration and scientific account of the literature, critical integration and representation of the literature, and the formulation of an own approach in an assignment/essay. Intervention.

KMP 858 Child-language and speech disorders 858 (50 credits)

A study of relevant literature on child language disorders OR developmental phonological disorders aimed at a creative integration and scientific account of the literature, critical

integration and representation of the literature, and the formulation of an own approach in an assignment/essay. Intervention.

KMP 859 Augmentative and Alternative Communication 859 (50 credits)

Augmentative and alternative communication systems and strategies and its application to various populations. Specific attention is paid to evaluation and intervention with children and adults.

KMP 860 Cochlear implants 860 (50 credits)

A study of relevant literature on cochlear implants aimed at a creative integration and scientific account of the literature, critical integration and representation of the literature and the formulation of the student's own approach in an assignment.

Three main areas can be identified:

- Pre-implantation: Selection and assessment of candidates.
- Electro-physiology and programming (mapping).
- Post-implantation: Assessment and rehabilitation of children and adults.

KMP 861 Amplification of hearing 861 (50 credits)

Recent developments in hearing aids and other assistive devices. Relation between hearing ability and the nature of sound. Amplification of hearing, measurement of sound, sound waves and their characteristics. Technical instrumentation: latest developments, application possibilities in electrophysiological testing. Psycho-acoustics: concept of threshold, auditory response area, measurement of hearing, perception of complex sound, masking, temporal aspects of hearing, binaural hearing.

KMP 862 Central auditory processing disorders 862 (50 credits)

Organic lesions of central auditory nervous system including degenerative disorders and other lesions. Screening and evaluation procedures. Remediating techniques and programmes. Augmentative remediating techniques. for example, music therapy .Phonological awareness/ processing. Different populations, for example young children, school aged children, adults and the geriatric population, as well as the multiple-handicapped population. SOPA in the RSA. SOPA and relevant disorders.

KMP 863 Perceptual and instrumental analysis of speech 863 (50 credits)

Theory and methodology of scientifically-based perceptual analysis of speech and voice. Theory and methodology of instrumental analysis of voice and speech. This includes a practical component of a minimum of 40 hours in the departmental laboratory to familiarize students with available instrumentation. Arrangements regarding this matter will be made with the student.

KMP 864 Audiology: The pediatric population 864 (50 credits)

Prevention programmes and paediatric screening procedures. Pedo-audiometry: prevalence and aetiology of hearing loss, diagnostic principles, procedures of and apparatus for pedo-audiometry. Intervention: Evaluation and rehabilitation of the baby and pre-school child, parent-centered intervention. Educational Audiology: Evaluation and rehabilitation of the school going child. Central auditory processing disorders in children. Hearing aids in children. The multiple disabled hearing impaired child.

KMP 865 Diagnostic Audiometry 865 (50 credits)

Hearing screening and the prevention of hearing loss. The theoretical underpinnings and the application of the basic audiometric test battery. The development of material for the assessment of hearing. Consider these themes within the following contexts: the

profession of Audiology, the RSA context, the hearing health care team and the continuous development of technology.

KMP 866 Adult language disorders 866 (50 credits)

Language disorders which are the result of acquired or degenerative conditions are studied.

KMP 869 Electro-Physio diagnostic Audiometry 869 (50 credits)

Auditory evoked potentials: theory and application. Diagnostic procedures for the assessment of vestibular functioning, central auditory processing and the identification of functional hearing disorders.

KMP 870 Consultation in Speech-Language Pathology 870 (50 credits)

Changing role of the speech-language therapist: The development of approaches to consultation and collaboration in a team with the focus on the educational context and the family in South Africa.

KMP 890 Dissertation: Communication Pathology 890 (150 credits)

A comprehensive report on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of a selected field in Communication Pathology, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. The use of computer programs for analysis and/or report writing is required.

KMP 895 Research report: Communication Pathology 895 (100 credits)

The student must exhibit a sound knowledge of the field of study, the ability to do research according to all the rules of scientific research, the ability to analyze, describe and discuss the results scientifically, and to present the research in the format of a scientific article.

KMP 900 Examination: Communication Pathology 900 (80 credits)

KMP 990 Thesis: Communication Pathology 990 (400 credits)

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Use of computer programs for analysis and report writing and showing academic leadership is required.

KPS 701 Portfolio: Composition 701 (24 credits)

The student submits a portfolio of own compositions for evaluation.

KRM 701 Methodology 701 (15 credits)

In this module the focus is on the way in which research is undertaken. This knowledge is essential because it serves as the basis for further study as well as research that may have to be undertaken within a future career. Aspects that are addressed include the following: what does scientific research entail; how is a research problem stated and hypothesis formulated; how are samples drawn; which methods could be used for collecting data; how is the data analysed, interpreted and presented in the research report.

KRM 702 Theories 702 (15 credits)

Various theories explaining the causes of crime are studied. Because most of the existing theories were developed in the United States of America, attention is given to the possibility of using these theories within the South African context.

KRM 703 Victimology 703 (15 credits)

Victimology involves the scientific study of the crime victim. Nine central themes pertaining to victimology are addressed, for example, the victimisation process, interaction with the offender and the criminal justice system, as well as victim support and victim compensation. Specific categories of victims such as victims of taxi violence, farm murders, cash in transit heists, motor vehicle hijacking and political violence are also studied.

KRM 704 Juvenile delinquency (15 credits)

In this module attention is paid to the various types of offences committed by juveniles. A distinction is made between criminal and status offences as well as gender differences pertaining to various transgressions. Theories that are directly applicable to the explanation of delinquency within the South African context are addressed, while attention is also paid to the processing of the juvenile within the criminal justice system. Current policy and practise as well as future initiatives are evaluated.

KRM 706 Psychocriminology 706 (15 credits)

In psychocriminology attention is given to psychological disorders that may lead to the committing of crime, or that are regarded as criminal in nature by the legal system and psychological disorders that may occur as a result of having been the victim of crime. Specific themes to which attention are given include the following: defence and criminal liability with regard to dissociative disorders, the antisocial personality disorder, suicide and parasuicide; sexual offences and substance abuse, as well as psychological reactions to being taken hostage.

KRM 707 Forensic criminalistics 707 (15 credits)

Due to the multidisciplinary, concurring and co-ordinating nature of criminalistics, the subject cannot be regarded as a separate discipline with its own unique methods and techniques. Criminalistics involve an integrated process that includes the following:

- Identification of criminal actions and the persons involved in it, whether dead or alive.
- Fieldwork methods and techniques of the criminal investigator.
- Laboratory analyses carried out during the investigation process.
-

KRM 709 Economic offences 709 (15 credits)

The culture of materialism and financial success that currently prevail in South Africa gives rise to an increasing number of economic related crimes being committed. These offences and more specifically the characteristics, causes, cost and various types of economic crimes will receive attention in this module. Considering that a large number of offenders employ their skills within group context to obtain political power, organised crime is regarded as an important component of this module. The structure, characteristics and forms assumed by organised crime activities are addressed. In addition, some of the economic crimes that are committed exclusively for their economic benefits are also studied.

KRM 710 Criminology and the criminal justice system 710 (15 credits)

A criminological approach to the interaction between police, courts and the Department of Correctional Services.

KRM 890 Dissertation: Criminology 890 (240 credits)

A subject chosen by the learner must be researched independently. The nature of the study should convince that the learner has the ability to identify a research problem and to research it. A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project must be compiled. Other requirements: Specialised knowledge of Criminology as a discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems; Independent planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions of the envisaged study is expected. Use of computer programmes for analysis and/or report writing is a requirement.

KRM 900 Examination: Criminology 900 (80 credits)

Oral examination of three fields underlying the study.

KRM 990 Thesis: Criminology 990 (400 credits)

A subject chosen by the learner is researched independently. The nature of the study should be such that a significant contribution can be made to existing scientific knowledge in the field of Criminology. A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project must be compiled. Other requirements: Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary; Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. The utilisation of computer programmes for analysis and/or report writing is assumed.

KTS 705 Primary cultural history sources 705 (30 credits)

**Consult with Department whether this module is to be presented this year.*

The study of travellers' descriptions, diaries, memorial writings, Africana pictures and collections as primary cultural historical sources.

KTS 711 Contemporary South African cultural history 711 (30 credits)

**Consult with Department whether this module is to be presented this year.*

Aspects of contemporary South African cultural history.

KTS 712 19th century cultural history 712 (30 credits)

**Consult with Department whether this module is to be presented this year.*

Aspects of European and colonial cultural history, ca. 1789-1914.

KTS 800 Examination: Cultural history 800 (120 credits)

Examining (as prescribed by the head of the department), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

KTS 890 Dissertation: Cultural history 890 (240 credits)

A dissertation on an approved cultural historical topic.

KTS 895 Mini-dissertation: Cultural History 895 (120 credits)

A mini-dissertation on an approved cultural historical topic.

KTS 900 Examination : Cultural History 900 (80 credits)

Defence of thesis.

KTS 990 Thesis: Cultural History 990 (400 credits)

A thesis on an approved cultural historical topic.

LAB 754 Labour relations and labour law 754 (15 credits)

Students are familiarised with the nature of labour relations in South Africa, unions and employers' organisations, the management of conflict, collective behaviour, negotiation, management of strikes. The broad spectrum of labour legislation are discussed on both individual and collective levels.

LAT 701 Roman historiography 701 (20 credits) (Telematic)

A study of Roman historiography and/or biography. A selection from the works of the Roman historiographers and/or biographers is read.

LAT 706 Classical rhetoric 706 (20 credits) (Telematic)

A study of the classical rhetoric with reference to Latin court speeches. A selection from the works of Cicero, Quintilianus and Tacitus is read.

LAT 707 Roman poetry 707 (20 credits)

The development of ancient pastoral poetry (bucolica) and the general principles of the genre are studied with reference to a *capita selecta* from the works of important authors such as Theocritus, Vergilius and Calpurnius Siculus and/or the works of important Roman poets such as Catullus, Horatius, Ovidius, Tibullus and Propertius are studied with specific reference to relevant criteria from literary criticism.

LAT 708 Roman drama 708 (20 credits)

A study of the Roman drama (comedy and/or tragedy). A selection from the works of Plautus and Terence and/or Seneca is studied with specific reference to the cultural and historical background of these texts.

LAT 807 Latin textual studies 807 (20 credits)

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: *Capita selecta* from Latin texts up to the fifth century AD are read and detailed textual analyses are made with specific reference to the cultural and historical background of the texts.

LAT 808 Roman view of life 808 (20 credits)

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: A study on the Roman view of life. Themes such as the following can be treated: their view of right and wrong, good and bad, happiness, virtue, friendship, etc.

LAT 900 Examination: Latin 900 (80 credits)

LAT 990 Thesis: Latin 990 (400 credits)

LEX 851 Lexicography and terminology 851 (20 credits) (Telematic)

Introduction to basic lexicographical concepts; typology of the dictionary; structure of the lexicon; prescriptiveness vs. descriptiveness of dictionaries; needs assessment; problematic aspects of lemmatisation; corpus building. Introduction to basic terminological concepts; terminology and related disciplines; three dimensions of terminological theory; term formation: theory and practice, guidelines for the creation of terms, the functional efficacy of terms, standardisation; compilation of terminology.

LIN 751 Formal Linguistics 751 (20 credits)

The nature of language, language competence and linguistics; approaches to the study of languages; components of grammar; analytical and descriptive concepts and techniques; language as a universal innate capacity.

LIN 753 Politics of language 753 (20 credits)

The role of language (and language planning) in the RDP in South Africa. Language-related problems in South Africa and their possible resolution: educational development, state-administrative development, political development and economic development; the notion *development*; the macro-contexts of language policy development and planning (national ideals, constitution, the RDP). Definition of language policy and planning; the analytical and developmental instruments and processes involved; possible language policy options for South Africa; cost-benefit analyses of each. Language development and language planning management.

LIN 760 Theory of Language Acquisition (1) 760 (20 credits)

The problem of L2 learning in SA (pass-rates; proficiency levels) and possible reasons for the current poor performance; appropriate goals for formal L2 learning in SA; the language political context of L2 learning; L2 teaching methods (communicative teaching, task-based teaching, OBE); assessing L2 competence. Specific topics to include: the cultural context of L2 learning, the role of the L1 in L2 learning, L2 learning in the context of multilingualism. SLA research methodology.

LIN 857 Discourse analysis 857 (20 credits)

Discourse and "making" meaning; the role of language in the construction of social relationships and social identities (subject positions, types of self, etc.); the construction of knowledge systems and social relationships between individuals; the elements of discourse: text, discursive event (production, interpretation, distribution) and social practice (e.g. political, ideological, cultural); ideology and power in discourse.

LIN 858 Theory of language acquisition (2) 858 (20 credits)

The development of a syllabus for communicative proficiency; L2 teaching methods; communicative language teaching; task-based teaching; Outcomes-based Education; The assessment of language proficiency; L2 acquisition in context; Second Language Acquisition (SLA) research methodology.

LIN 859 Politics of Language (2) 859 (20 credits)

Language development and language planning management; Language standardisation; Language norms and conditions of appropriacy; Codification, corpus development, status planning; the Standard of South African English; Language internal conflict; the harmonisation of the Nguni and Sotho languages; Afrikaans as case study of language development; the politicising of standard languages (linguistic appropriation).

LIN 890 Dissertation: Linguistics 890 (240 credits)

The student must demonstrate in a research report of approximately 60 000 words (120 pages) his/her ability to plan and execute a scientific investigation on an approved theme from the field of Linguistics.

LIN 896 Mini-dissertation: Linguistics 896 (60 credits)

A well-researched and well-structured report of restricted length on a clearly delineated topic within the domain of Linguistics. It has to be proven that the student is able to

identify and formulate a problem, is able to find, evaluate and utilise relevant sources, and to reach motivated conclusions.

Length: 24 000 – 26 000 words

LIN 900 Examination: Linguistics 900

Justification of thesis/examination

LIN 990 Thesis: Linguistics 990 (400 credits)

The student must demonstrate in a research report of approximately 100 000 words (200 pages) words his/her ability to independently plan and execute an original scientific investigation on an approved theme from the field of Linguistics.

LMS 470 Learning Mediation 470 (10 credits)

LTS 711 Language Proficiency: *Capita selecta* (1) 711 (20 credits)

Characterisation of language proficiency and the importance thereof in the South African context; the identification of levels of language proficiency; variables that influence levels of language proficiency; interlanguage; symptoms of inadequate language proficiency; language remediation; central issues to be considered.

LTS 712 Language Proficiency: *Capita selecta* (2) 712 (20 credits)

Testing and remediation as two central aspects in the study of language proficiency; discussion of studies according to which language proficiency is determined; components of measuring instruments for language proficiency; generalisations that can be made from knowledge about the components of measuring instruments; standardisation of measuring instruments; measuring procedures; characteristics of an ideal measuring instrument; evaluation of existing language proficiency measuring instruments; data processing. Practical work: a determination of language proficiency for a specific group of learners.

LTS 811 Language Proficiency: *Capita selecta* (3) 811 (20 credits)

Discussion of studies on language remediation; causes of problems related to language proficiency; principles of curriculum design; methods and approaches towards the development of language support courses; evaluation of different remedial programs; goals for successful remediation; language courses for specific target groups; the prediction value of language proficiency; data management. Practical work: the development of a language proficiency course for a specific target group.

MBK 701 Exercise Physiology 701 (27 credits)

The course examines exercise physiology from a Biokinetics perspective and includes the normal and pathophysiology of bio-energetics, adaptation of the body systems, environmental influences, ergogenic aids and special considerations such as aging, gender, genetics and fatigue. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 702 Applied Physiology 702 (27 credits)

The course examines exercise physiology as applied in a sport science context and includes the normal and performance enhancement physiology of bio-energetics, adaptation of the body systems, environmental influences, ergogenic aids and special considerations such as aging, gender, genetics and fatigue. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 703 Biokinetics 703 (27 credits)

Biokinetics is the practical application of the biological contents that are discussed in other course modules. It deals with futuristic "medicine", the rehabilitation of abnormal health situations as well as the maintenance of a healthy lifestyle after rehabilitation. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 704 Exercise Science 704 (27 credits)

The line of thought of sport physiology is to include the basic principles of physiology so that it is useful to both the sportsman as well as the person who exercises on a regular basis in the planning of exercise programmes for various sports or situations. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 705 Biomechanics 705 (27 credits)

In any type of sport there are important techniques to accomplish success. To understand these techniques it is essential to be acquainted with the basic mathematics and physics (Newtons Physics). These principles together with the rules of sports (that can impede the mechanical benefits), the limitations of human anatomy and physiology (to develop a mechanical edge) are presented in this module-aspects of Sport Management. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 706 Theory of Sport 706 (27 credits)

In sport-coaching, the contents of motor learning, sport psychology, methodology and didactics are important for the coach. In this module these facets of human movement sciences are concentrated upon so that they can be of use to the coach. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 707 Recreation and Sport Management 707 (27 credits)

Aspects of visionary recreation management, entrepreneurship, human resource management and marketing are applied to the sport and recreation industry. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 709 Spatial Planning 709 (27 credits)

The management of the natural environment with reference to sport and recreation use is explained. Facility management is studied completely as a cardinal duty of the sport and recreation manager. Sport tourism as a growing component of the industry is also touched upon from a spatial management viewpoint. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 710 Practice Management 710 (27 credits)

When the biokinetician enters the practice, he/she finds him/herself as a businessman in the economic sector. This module is formulated to offer the basic principles of business management (specifically practice management), financial management and income tax in a meaningful manner to students who will be entering the profession. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 711 Psycho-social Aspects of Recreation and Sport 711 (27 credits)

The sociology of sport and recreation service delivery is studied in a national and international context. Motivations for desirable sport and recreation conduct are explained from a sport psychology perspective. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 712 Advanced Therapeutic Recreation 712 (27 credits)

Advanced Therapeutic Recreation serves as an extension of the pregraduate module "Therapeutic Recreation". The subject addresses the theory, as well as the practical side regarding the value of recreation for the disabled and the aged (elderly). The subject has as central theme "Facilitation Techniques in Therapeutic Recreation".

MBK 713 Adventure-based Experiential Learning (AEL) 713 (27 credits)

Facilitating and managing adventure-based activities as intervention strategy for corporate behavioral change.

MBK 714 Recreation and Sport Philosophy 714 (27 credits)

The philosophy of sport and recreation examines the following themes: The history and basic philosophical principles of sport and recreation. Philosophic approaches to sport and recreation management. The future of and career perspectives on sport and recreation in the 21st century. Sportsmanship. Cheating and fair play in sport. Good competition and drug-enhanced performance. Sport and the technological image of man. Human dimensions of bodylines and their embodiment in sport and recreation. The nature of play and sport.

MBK 715 Complementary Disciplines 715 (27 credits)

This module replaces MBK 714 and is only available to B.8.1 BA(HMS)Hons students specialising in Biokenetics.

After completion of this module the student will be educated in the following disciplines and will be able to apply them in practice: sport vision, podiatry, ethics and financial management.

- *Sport vision:* The student will have a general knowledge regarding the different sport vision tests, the interpretation of the tests and the prescription of training programmes.
- *Podiatry:* The student will have a general knowledge regarding gait analysis, the identification of different foot problems and the prescription of correct shoes and rehabilitation training programmes.
- *Ethics:* Die future and career opportunities in sport and Biokenetics, sportsmanship, sport and ethics, sport and drugs, sport and technology.
- *Financial management:* When the biokinetic student starts with a practice, he/she will become a businessman in the economic sector. This module will give general knowledge to the student regarding operations management, financial management and income tax that will be applicable in practice.

MBK 890 Dissertation: Human Movement Science 890

MBK 900 Examination: Human Movement Science 900

Examination or justification of thesis.

MBK 990 Thesis: Human Movement Science 990

MCS 701 Music Communication Practice 701 (48 credits)

Training in improvisation, composition and musical arrangements geared towards inter-personal and group communication within a range of ages and in a range of contexts.

MCS 702 Music Communication Theory 702 (24 credits)

Basic theoretical knowledge of music as a tool for non-verbal communication; basic theory of group functioning and dynamics.

MKD 702 Museum administration 702 (40 credits)

Museum management, museum history, museum architecture, museum marketing: theory and practice.

MKD 703 Museum skills 703 (40 credits)

Collection, documentation, exhibition and conservation.

MKD 704 Heritage management 704 (40 credits)

The entire spectrum of environment management functions: its influence on the existence and development of cultural resources in the environment.

MKD 705 Essay: Heritage and Museum studies 705 (15 credits)

An essay on an approved museological topic.

MKD 800 Examination: Heritage and Museum studies 800 (120 credits)

Examining (as prescribed by the head of the department), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

MKD 891 Dissertation: Heritage and Museum studies 891 (240 credits)

A dissertation on an approved museological topic.

MKD 895 Mini-dissertation: Heritage and Museum studies 895 (120 credits)

A mini-dissertation on an approved museological topic.

MKD 901 Examination: Heritage and Museum Studies 901 (80 credits)

Defence of thesis.

MKD 991 Thesis: Heritage and Museum Studies 991 (400 credits)

A thesis on an approved museological topic.

MOP 701 Music Education: Theory and Practice 701 (24 credits)

The course covers music education activities and concepts, new trends (e.g. arts education, goals and objectives and evaluations). The theoretical basis to teach music education to all age groups is studied as well as planning a structured music lesson where knowledge and musical activities are combined.

MOP 702 Music Education: Research Methodology 702 (24 credits)

The course equips the student to acquire the necessary academic writing skills to do effective research and develop the correct methods of processing the information gathered into a paper, dissertation or thesis.

MOP 703 Technology in Music Education 703 (24 credits)

The course focuses on the development of computer skills with special reference to instructional design, web-page design and the application of software in the educational environment.

MOP 705 Arts and Culture management 705 (24 credits)

Arts and culture management develops knowledge and skills related to management issues in this field, with special reference to music. The subject deals with policy and strategy formulation and implementation leading to effective management and leadership as well as organisational development in an ever-changing South African environment.

MOP 706 Early childhood development 706 (24 credits)

This course deals with the learning and teaching of music to the young child (0-6 years old) and the child's musical development.

MOP 880 Music in-service course 880 (50 credits)

The presentation of an in-service course for teachers: Your training will be of limited use to your country should you have a master's degree in Music Education, and yet be unable to assist in the upgrading of teachers. In this programme you will be assisted with all the teaching aids (programmes, handouts, audio-visual aids, budget, catering, etc.) necessary to present a first-rate course to a group of teachers, from pre-primary through to tertiary level.

MOP 881 Community music course 881 (50 credits)

The presentation of a music programme to children or a community group: You may have been involved in teacher education, as at a college, for such a long time that you have forgotten what the community out there looks like! This project aims at ensuring that, not only can you organise a successful in-service course for teachers, but you can also work successfully with another target group of your own choice. You are thus a capable, well-rounded and educated person who is equipped to make a difference.

MOP 882 Music policy analysis 882 (50 credits)

The writing of a critical analysis of the latest national and provincial policy documents/white papers/circulars affecting music education in the country. In order to be informed, precisely so that you are equipped to make a difference, you must engage critically with the many documents appearing these days. If you don't know already, you must find out where to obtain the relevant documents in your province: the course leaders will provide documents released at a national level.

MOP 883 Music documentation editing 883 (50 credits)

This project will be a continuous process in co-operation with your course leader. It is not a single exercise in editing a manuscript. As you become more experienced to edit both technical aspects and contents, you will automatically become more critical of your own work. Your own writing, your help to others, as well as reviewing your students' efforts will benefit from this programme.

MOP 884 Music preservation 884 (50 credits)

The preservation of an item/items of musical value from your own area.

MSO 900 Examination: Population Studies 900 (80 credits)

MSO 990 Thesis: Population Studies (400 credits)

MTZ 772 Music technology 772 (72 credits)

A foundation of music technology tailored towards educational or professional needs of the musician/technologist.

MTZ 851 Audio technology 851 (20 credits)

This module is an elective module that embodies areas of research and development in audio and acoustics. The course addresses the design, manufacture and operation of components and systems for production, pickup, recording, transmission or processing of sound for controlling the acoustical environment. Issues relating to the marketing and

installation of audio, acoustical and related equipment for commercial, institutional, broadcast or other entertainment use will be dealt with in detail.

MTZ 852 Multimedia for Musicians 852 (40 credits)

The primary focus in this package will be to examine the role of sound in the multimedia environment. The core learning areas will address the theory, concepts and procedures of producing music and sound for multimedia applications. Learners will be introduced to issues relating to operating synchronization equipment (SMPTE), digital sound recording equipment.

MTZ 853 Computer Music 853 (40 credits)

Computer Music involves the study of the computer as a musical instrument that creates and synthesized sounds and acts as a partner (accompanist/soloist) in live performance. The emphasis in computer music is on the exploration of new sound parameters and compositions through technological means.

MTZ 854 Music Research Methodology 854 (40 credits)

The focus of a research component is to familiarize learners with various research techniques and designs in Music Technology and to create new knowledge. The process involves the interpreting and extrapolation of research information from published sources. These techniques are examined with a view to formulating research questions, engaging in critical discourse and developing appropriate research topics. Research in Music Technology includes research areas such surround sound (for example, room acoustic modeling using two/three dimensional wave-guide mesh structures; surround sound techniques and reverberation modeling), performance and syntheses (for example, neural control of music synthesis, interactive media spaces), computer music (for example, the study of grammars in music, stochastic/algorithmic composition) and the like.

MTZ 855 Music and Informatics 855 (40 credits)

This module explores the relationship between music and computers and the understanding of the basic principles of computing as applied to music. This course is a must for music students with no prior knowledge of informatics, computer science or computer engineering.

MTZ 856 Music Programming 856 (20 credits)

This module focus on aspects of programming using common programming languages such as Lisp, Csound, MAX and the like, that impact on music composition, synthesis, processing and multimedia.

MTZ 857 Strategies in music education 857 (20 credits)

This module focuses on the needs of Music Educators wanting to integrate technology-based education into their teaching programmes. The content explores a comprehensive view of current trends in Music education and its practice in the classroom.

MTZ 858 Music business and Industry 858 (20 credits)

This module deals with issues relating to music business, entrepreneurship, copyright and multiple media issues. An in-depth study of the South African music industry, in the light of global changes, form the focus.

MTZ 890 Mini-Dissertation 890 (40 credits)

This aspect involves the development of an appropriate topic for research and provides the opportunity for students to develop and complete a research project. The project requires the student to:

- ~ Consider research methodologies applicable to the topic chosen;
- ~ compile and analyse of related literature;
- ~ Conduct actual research, collection of data, follow-up work, preparation of draft results; and
- ~ Complete the written thesis, discussions, conclusions and recommendations.

MUS 771 Essay: Music 771 (24 credits)

A short essay (own choice). Research project, based on independent research in a specialist field in music, selected in collaboration with a promoter.

MUS 890 Dissertation: Music 890 (240 credits)

MUS 900 Thesis examination: Music 900 (80 credits)

MUS 990 Thesis: Music 990 (400 credits)

MUW 701 Piano method: History 701 (24 credits)

Methods for playing keyboard instruments from Bermudo (1549) to the 20th century will be studied in as practical a way as possible.

MUW 702 Theoretical subjects: Didactics 702 (24 credits)

A study of the philosophical background for teaching Harmony, Counterpoint, Form and History of Music.

MUW 703 Ethno-musicology 703 (24 credits)

The course entails an introduction to the discipline with reference to its historical development and its application in musical studies today. Following this, the course focuses on African music generally, including African rhythm theory, examples of musical traditions in Southern and Central Africa, and possible applications in a music education situation.

MUW 705 South African Art Music 705 (24 credits)

This course deals with music written in or about South Africa, by composers both local and from abroad. Practical assignments in the extensive collection of South African Art Music owned by the University form a substantial part of the coursework.

MUW 706 Church Music 706 (24 credits)

This course covers the following topics: The most important developments in the history of Christian church music; the history of church music in South Africa, and important and local tendencies in present-day church music practice. Open to all denominations.

MUW 707 Choir training 707 (24 credits)

The course covers the theoretical aspects as well as the practical skills required for choral directing.

MUW 708 History of Music 708 (24 credits)

The topic for each year will be determined by the lecturer in collaboration with the students in the class. The course, presented in seminar form, also provides the

opportunity to develop skills in doing research, compiling a paper, reading a paper, accepting criticism, giving criticism, acting as the chairperson of a meeting, etc.

MUZ 880 Music therapy theory (1) 880 (30 credits)

** Requirements: MUZ 880, MUZ 881, MUZ 884 must be taken simultaneously.*

Music therapy, research studies, ethics and clinical pathology.

MUZ 881 Clinical Studies (1) 881 (50 credits)

** Requirements: MUZ 880, MUZ 881, MUZ 884 must be taken simultaneously.*

Clinical music techniques, clinical documentation/assessment and clinical internship (phases 1,2,3).

MUZ 882 Music therapy theory (2) 882 (20 credits)

** Requirements: MUZ 882, MUZ 883, MUZ 885 must be taken simultaneously.*

Advanced theory and clinical pathology.

MUZ 883 Clinical Studies (2) 883 (60 credits)

** Requirements: MUZ 882, MUZ 883, MUZ 885 must be taken simultaneously.*

Clinical music techniques, clinical documentation/assessment and clinical internship (phase 4).

MUZ 884 Complementary Studies 884 (20 credits)

** Requirements: MUZ 880, MUZ 881, MUZ 884 must be taken simultaneously.*

Voice, movement, neuro-psychology and medical psychology.

MUZ 885 Research Project 885 (60 credits)

** Requirements: MUZ 882, MUZ 883, MUZ 885 must be taken simultaneously.*

Mini-dissertation or project with essay.

MWT 851 Social Development (1) 851 (35 credits)

** Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)*

Theory and practise of social welfare, social development and social work in South Africa in an international and Africa context. Theoretical debates on social development; the need, prerequisites, goals and process of social development. Social development as approach to social welfare.

MWT 852 Social development (2) 852 (35 credits)

** Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)*

Analyse, evaluate and design poverty alleviation strategies and social development programmes that promote integrated and sustainable development on all practice levels in rural and urban settings.

MWT 853 Social Work Policy 853 (35 credits)

** Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)*

The link between social and economic policy and development. The promotion of social development through social and economic policy formulation, policy analyses and advocacy.

MWT 854 Occupational Social Work 854 (35 credits)

** Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)*

Conceptualisation of occupational social work. Roles and functions of the occupational social worker. Occupational social work programmes.

MWT 855 Social Health Care (1) 855 (35 credits)

Policy and Primary Health Care

* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

South African health policy, structure and trends; primary health care, health promotion and community participation; the multi-disciplinary team and alternative health care providers; conceptualization of social work in health care; theoretical models; cultural, indigenous and religious aspects of health; experience and psychosocial impact of disease, treatment, hospitalization on patient, family and community.

MWT 856 Social Health Care (2) 856 (35 credits)

Vulnerable groups in health care

* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

Women's health, child health, HIV/Aids, terminal care counselling.

MWT 857 Social Health Care (3) 856 (35 credits)

Specialist fields in health care

* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

Mental health, substance abuse, trauma and trauma debriefing, geriatric care, chronic care, people with disability.

MWT 858 Social Work Management (1) 858 (35 credits)

* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

Managing human resources: general principles, approaches and functions of HR management. Behavioral aspects of HR management: motivation, leadership, groups, teamwork, managing change and diversity. Human resources and the legislative environment: employment law, relations and equity.

MWT 859 Social Work Management (2) 859 (35 credits)

* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

General management functions: specific focus on financial management, marketing management, project management and management of private practice.

MWT 860 Supervision 860 (35 credits)

* Open only for MSD programmes

Functions, models, ethics and methods of supervision. Supervision of individuals, groups and related service fields. Show understanding of functions, models, ethical aspects and methods of supervision with individuals and groups, as well as integrating relevant skills, knowledge and attitudes in the supervision-intervention process.

MWT 861 Play Therapy (1) 861 (35 credits)

The child client

* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

Approaches and developmental theories; multidisciplinary team and aid services; therapeutic relationship with the child client and utilisation of systems; play techniques; awareness, contact and building of self.

MWT 862 Play Therapy (2) 862 (35 credits)

The traumatised child

* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

* Prerequisite: MWT 861

Statutory intervention and court services; conflict with the self and others; assessment; projection and projection techniques like drawing and music.

MWT 863 Play Therapy Process & Techniques 863 (35 credits)

* *Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)*

* *Prerequisites: MWT 861 & MWT 862*

Projection techniques like biblio play, claywork, sand tray work, drama and sociodrama; puppets and puppetshow; play therapy process; private practice.

MWT 864 Research methodology 864 (25 credits)

* *Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)*

Research ethics, research approaches, types of research, research designs and research process as applicable to social work.

MWT 865 Human-Animal interaction 865 (35 credits)

Multi-disciplinary nature and development of the study field, eco systemic and holistic approaches towards human-animal interaction. Therapeutic and development value of human-animal interaction programmes and guidelines for the implementation of programmes. Students need to be able to design a human-animal interaction programme for a selected target group/system taking into consideration all the relevant role players.

MWT 866 Employee assistance programmes (1) 866 (35 credits)

* *Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)*

Conceptualisation and modules of employee assistance programmes. EAPs and the law.

MWT 867 Employee assistance programmes (2) 867 (35 credits)

* *Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)*

Management, administration and evaluation as standards of employee assistance programmes with specific focus on procedures, staff provision; record systems; professional indemnity, training and evaluation. Design and implementation of employee assistance programmes. Design and implementation as standards of employee assistance programmes with specific reference to advisory committee, needs assessment; service delivery systems; policy and implementation plan.

MWT 868 Employee assistance programmes (3) 868 (35 credits)

* *Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)*

Direct services. Development and presentation of direct therapeutic services as required by the employee assistance programme practitioner. The students will master basic assessment techniques and skills which will enable them to understand services as required within the context of the employee assistance programme. Post traumatic stress debriefing, short-term therapy.

MWT 895 Mini-dissertation M SD 895 (90 credits)

A comprehensive report (80-100 pages) on an approved research project based on independent research in a specialist field in Social Work selected in consultation with a supervisor. Scholastic and advanced research of selected specialist area including the planning, resourcing and managing of processes. Accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output.

MWT 896 Dissertation M SD 896 (240 credits)

Highly specialised scholastic and advanced research (100-150 pages) across a major discipline. Specialised knowledge of a major discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes withing broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating

personal and/or group output. Provides entry level credits for doctoral and further research training, and to research-based occupations, professional practice and/or senior managerial occupations.

MWT 900 Thesis Examination: SW 900

MWT 990 Thesis: Social Work 990

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership and senior managerial occupations. In-depth knowledge in a complex and specialised area. The generation, evaluation, and synthesis of information and concepts at highly abstract levels. The creation of responses to abstract problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge.

NDE 751 IsiNdebele literature: *Capita selecta* 751 (20 credits) (Telematic)

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in isiNdebele: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Medium of instruction: isiNdebele. Will only be offered if a sufficient number of students enrol.

NME 701 Research Methodology for Sport and Recreation 701 (27 credits)

This subject makes use of the textbook by Thomas, J.R. and Nelson, J.K., 1996, *Research Methods in Physical Activity*, as the basis for research in sport and recreation. The subsections of this module are qualitative research, quantitative research and statistics. The student has the opportunity to demonstrate an understanding of the subject through the medium of a research proposal, a mini-thesis and a written examination.

(NSK modules form an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.)

NSK 801 Research methodology (A) 801 (24 credits)

Themes on the philosophy of science, research design, validity in research, test development, ethics, and appropriate statistical methods are addressed in this module.

NSK 802 Research methodology (B) 802 (24 credits)

A number of issues relating to qualitative research is addressed. At the end of the course students should be able to engage critically with the paradigm both from a theoretical and practical perspective.

NSK 803 Community psychology 803 (24 credits)

Theoretical themes in community psychology, cross-cultural psychology and programme evaluation are studied. Students are exposed to practical work as well.

NSK 804 Social psychology 804 (24 credits)

This module consists of themes with regard to social psychology studied critically from theoretical perspectives such as systems theory and social cognitive psychology.

NSK 805 *Capita selecta* 805 (24 credits)

Students are exposed to various themes such as media research, market research, cognitive psychology, neuropsychology and forensic psychology.

NSK 895 Mini-dissertation 895 (120 credits)

A research project under the guidance of a study leader is done. The dissertation may be on a topic with a psychological perspective. It is expected from the student to conceptualise, plan, execute and document the research.

OBS 861 Leadership 861 (30 credits)

This module aims at enabling students to effectively and efficiently lead in an organisation. Students will first have to learn the fundamentals of management and organisational behaviour. As part of this process they will need to develop an understanding of the organisational and situational models within which managers and leaders perform their tasks. Furthermore, the transactional task of a leader (e.g. motivation, communication, quality assurance and power relationships) will be dealt with. Then the transformational task of a leader (e.g. the vision, the use of current and futuristic information in decision making, effective empowerment, and the leading of change in conditions of uncertainty) will be dealt with.

Through appropriate case studies, students will be taught to recognise and solve typical management and leadership problems, and to think proactively about the future. The integration of leadership paradigms, holistic thinking and the consideration of different types of information and values in decision making, will also be included. The outcome should be a learner who can think, decide and act in a morally justified way within an organisation or enterprise.

ODL 780 Basic audiometry: Theory (1) 780 (10 credits) (Telematic)

The theoretical underpinnings of the basic audiometric test battery: the initial interview and the case history; tuning fork tests; pure-tone audiometry (air conduction testing, bone conduction testing, masking and the audiometric Weber).

ODL 781 Basic audiometry: Theory (2) 781 (10 credits) (Telematic)

The theoretical underpinnings of the basic audiometric test battery.

Revision of the basic audiometric tests: part 1; speech audiometric tests (threshold and above-threshold tests); masking and speech audiometric tests; the immittance test battery and techniques how to supply information (report writing).

ODL 782 Basic audiometry: Practical (1) 782 (28 practical) (10 credits) (Telematic)

Application of the basic audiometric test battery.

Application of the basic audiometric test battery: interviewing; calibration of the test environment; otoscopy; the application and interpretation of tuning fork tests; pure tone testing and masking.

ODL 783 Basic audiometry: Practical (2) 783 (28 practical) (10 credits) (Telematic)

Application of the basic audiometric test battery.

Practising of skills: the basic audiometric test battery; speech audiometric test battery; immittance test battery and report writing.

ODL 784 Hearing-aids: Theory (1) 784 (10 credits) (Telematic)

Hearing-aids and listening devices.

An overview of the development of hearing aids. Different types of hearing aids. The components of a hearing aid. The electro-acoustic properties of hearing aids and the measurement of these properties. The importance of binaural hearing.

ODL 785 Hearing-aids: Theory (2) 785 (20 credits) (Telematic)

Hearing-aids and listening devices.

Candidacy for hearing aids. The selection of appropriate hearing-aids for clients. Modifications that can be made to the ear-hook, earmold and tubing. Hearing-aid fitting and programming for individual clients. Adaptation programmes for hearing-aid users. Assistive listening devices.

ODL 786 Hearing-aids: Practical (1) 786 (28 practical) (10 credits) (Telematic)

Practical application of aids and devices.

Practicum in the form of practical seminars and workshops. The application of hearing aid theory on real-life and simulated clients. The selection, fitting and modification of different types of hearing aid technology and assistive listening devices on clients. The interpretation of hearing aid specifications and different hearing aid dealers.

ODL 787 Hearing-aids: Practical (2) (28 practical) (20 credits) (Telematic)

Practical application of aids and devices.

Advanced practica in the management of hearing-impaired clients as part of the Departmental Hearing-aid Programme. Interviewing and audiometric assessment of prospective hearing-aid users. The making of ear impressions and ear moulds. Selection and setting of appropriate hearing-aids for individual clients. Measurement of electro-acoustical properties of hearing-aids. Real ear measurements. Hearing-aid adaptation programmes for clients. Collaboration with other professionals.

ODL 788 Hearing healthcare professional 788 (10 credits) (Telematic)

The health care system. Defining the different professions and their professional functions: the audiologist; hearing aid acoustician; industrial audiometrist and ear, nose and throat specialist. Historical overview of the development of the different professions. Description of the client base. Professional ethics and standards.

ODL 789 Hearing-impairment: Rehabilitation 789 (10 credits) (Telematic)

Defining the hearing impaired population; characteristics of the client with a hearing loss; communication with the hearing-impaired person; the basic elements of a rehabilitation program for the hearing impaired client; the selection of a communication method.

OKT 880 Theory of Development Communication 880 (30 credits)

This course will focus on human development and the principle of participatory communication. It will examine communication theory and processes especially with regard to communication and change. The student should be able to work effectively with others in establishing participative development communication principles, collect, analyse and critically evaluate existing literature on development communication, and demonstrate that communication forms an integral part of development practices

OKT 881 Management of development communication 881 (30 credits)

This module will be presented from a management perspective and will examine the role of development within the strategic management processes of an organisation. It will include the evaluation of development projects to suit the strategic objectives of the organisation and how to manage communication within a development project

OKT 882 The practice of Development Communication 882 (30 credits)

The focus of this module will be the practical side of communication that is part social science, part art, part craft and part technology. It will include communication research methods, action programmes for communication in communities and will examine various

channels for the dissemination of development messages. The student should be able to relate the theory of development communication to practice, collect, choose and critically select research methods in order to establish the nature of target audiences, and select and create practically the medium and content of development messages pertaining to a specific situation

OKT 883 Information centres and Development Communication 883 (30 credits)

This module will focus on the role of information centres in disseminating development information. Centres that will be studied as possible distribution points will include community libraries, telecentres and multi-purpose community centres.

OKT 890 Development Communication: Dissertation 890 (240 credits)

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project.

OKT 895 Development Communication (coursework): Mini-dissertation 895 (120 credits)

A report (80-100 pages) on an approved research project

OMS 782 Southern African Geomorphology 782 (30 credits)

This course involves investigating contemporary issues in southern African geomorphology. Issues that may be studied include: geomorphic response to environmental change, soil erosion and conservation, weathering, slope processes and geomorphological hazards.

OMS 783 Mountain and Polar Environments 783 (30 credits)

Mountain and polar environments are investigated from one or more perspectives. The topic will involve the study of one or more of the following in mountain and polar environments: environmental change, climate and weather, geomorphological processes, settlement and human habitation, and cultural geography.

OMS 786 Social Impact Assessment 786 (30 credits)

The relatively new field of SIA (Social Impact Assessment) will be presented with emphasis on: historical background and its role in Environmental Impact Assessment; theoretical considerations; the SIA Process and analytical procedures; practical application (case studies as examples, relevance to the South African situation); economic aspects of SIA: the household, community, regional economy; and cultural and demographic aspects including gender analysis as a methodology.

OOD 401 Educational Audiology (1) 401 (15 credits) (Telematic)

Hearing anatomy, physiology and perception of sound. Normal communication development. Aetiology and pathology of hearing loss. Audiometric diagnosis and audiogrammes, criteria for hearing loss. Characteristics and consequences of hearing loss. Identification and prevention of hearing loss. Hearing impairment and communication. Communication characteristics of the hearing impaired.

OOD 402 Educational Audiology (2) 402 (15 credits) (Telematic)

Communication options in the education of the deaf. Sign language. Language acquisition: the normal-hearing child; the hearing-impaired child. Language training methods in the classroom. Hearing aids and acoustics in the classroom. Listening training in the classroom.

PAT 780 Pathology of the auditory system 780 (15 credits) (Telematic)

Pathology of the auditory system: external, middle and inner ear. Symptoms of specific pathological conditions of the auditory system and the different types of hearing loss: conductive hearing loss, sensori-neural hearing loss and central auditory processing disorders.

PBZ 871 Approaches, methods and policy models 871 (30 credits)

An evaluation is made of the most important approaches and methods in policy studies. The evolution and development of policy studies as an academic study field and discipline are described. Different types of policy analysis, the policy process and comparative policy are also explained. The most important policy models are evaluated.

PBZ 872 Policy formulation 872 (30 credits)

A study of policy formulation with emphasis on meso-analysis. Several issues and topics are included such as the importance of social issues in formulating policy; public opinion and policy; the policy agenda and control; the classification of policy issues; non-decision making; pluralism and decision-making; and neo-Marxism and decision-making. The role of information, symbolism, policy networks and coalitions in the policy process is also evaluated.

PBZ 873 Decision-making analysis 873 (30 credits)

Decision-making is linked to policy studies. The theories of decision-making analysis that are assessed include elitism and neo-elitism; pluralism and neo-pluralism; corporatism; Marxism; professionalism; technocratic decision-making; rationality and decision-making; public choice; institutionalism; personality and cognition.

PBZ 874 Policy studies and policy delivery analysis 874 (30 credits)

An analysis is made of the implementation of policy in the political system in the context of policy implementation and policy delivery systems. Policy evaluation, change and continuation and the termination of policy in the political system are also covered.

PBZ 895 Mini-dissertation: Political policy studies 895 (120 credits)

A mini-dissertation of approximately 80 - 100 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student in the broad field of political policy, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

(PSP modules form an integral part of the coursework PhD (Psychotherapy) programme and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to this specialised programme. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.)

PSP 901 Child psychotherapy 901 (50 credits)

The module will focus on advanced theoretical readings and discussion of object relations thinking relating to infant and child development. Case studies and observation of infants and child behaviour will be presented and discussed in the workshops and forum.

PSP 902 Individual psychotherapy 902 (50 credits)

The module will focus on advanced theoretical readings and discussions on individual approaches in the field of psychotherapy and the application thereof. Case studies will be presented as part of the module.

PSP 903 Group-based psychotherapy 903 (50 credits)

This module will focus on readings in group analysis covering the broad basis of paradigms reflected within this field. Contemporary development in the fields of the small group, therapy group, couples group and the organisational context will be explored. Clinical material will be used to explore the therapeutic implications and technical aspects of interventions.

PSP 904 Fundamental issues 904 (50 credits)

This module deals with the application of critical thinking and analysis in the field of psychotherapy. Additional themes relating to the development of wide professional participation and research methodology will also be introduced.

PSP 990 Thesis: Psychotherapy 990 (240 credits)

This module deals with a doctoral research project based on an approved topic/problem in the field of psychotherapy under the guidance of a supervisor.

PTO 751 African politics 751 (24 credits)

The focus is on the African political systems and on the position and role of Africa in the international system. An analysis and evaluation is made of the major issues, challenges, trends and transformations concerning the domestic politics and international relations of African states, including pan-Africanism and regional cooperation and conflict management.

PTO 752 Political conflict 752 (24 credits)

The theory and practice of political conflict with specific reference to the classification, causes, development, conduct, management and outcomes of political conflict. Particular emphasis is placed on the different facets of political conflict management such as conflict avoidance, prevention, settlement and resolution, as well as the process of bargaining, negotiation and (third party) mediation. An analysis will be made of selected case studies.

PTY 700 Practice Management 700 (14 credits)

Department of Financial Management for Biokinetics (Hons)-students.

RES 751 Descriptive statistics 751 (15 credits)

** Requires RES 361*

The module focuses on techniques and tools for research in the social sciences, particularly pertaining to quantitative data analysis. Included in the outcomes is competence with:

- normal distribution curves, measurement of central tendency and distribution, and frequencies;
- probability theory, hypothesis testing, sampling distribution and estimation; and a basic introduction to computer-based data analysis.

RES 752 Inferential statistics 752 (15 credits)

** Requires RES 361 & 751*

In this module competence at the techniques and tools for research in the social sciences are expanded to include:

- hypothesis testing, generalisation about the differences between means, equal and unequal standard deviations;
- analysis of variance, the Mann-Whitney U-test, the Kruskal-Wallis H-test, the runs test, the Wilcoxon test and the sign test.
- contingency tables and the Chi-square test;

- calculation and interpretation of the results of a regression analysis; and a computer-based data analysis.

RES 753 Qualitative data analysis 753 (15 credits)

** Requires RES 361*

The module focuses on the methods for organising, interpreting, and drawing and verifying conclusions from qualitative data. The purpose of the module is to equip students with competence in:

- the goals, methods and use of in-depth and semi-structured interviewing;
- combining focus groups and survey research including the design and execution of research projects using focus groups; and
- ethnographic methods of data collection and blending in-depth interviewing with participant observation in a single research methodology.

Emphasis will be placed on historical sources of ethnography and its relation to other research approaches. Issues involved in combining qualitative and quantitative methods, with emphasis on practical research designs for combining qualitative and quantitative methods rounds off this module.

SEC 871 National Security 871 (30 credits)

A study of both the traditional and more contemporary views on national security, with specific reference to national security in developing countries. The national, regional and continental situation in Africa is particularly analysed. The link between external and internal dimensions of national security, and the links between national and international security are also specifically included.

SEC 872 Strategic intelligence and threat perception 872 (30 credits)

National security is closely related to threat perception, and threat analysis is in turn largely dependent on sound strategic intelligence. Attention is given to contemporary theory and practice as far as strategic intelligence is concerned; the question of control over the intelligence process; and the current focus of intelligence agencies.

SEC 873 Strategic forecasting and risk analysis 873 (30 credits)

Strategic forecasting and risk analysis are linked to threat perception and national security to the extent that they form an important part of planning for the future. Hence the study of the nature, methodology and use of forecasting and risk analysis in the security environment. This involves linking forecasting and risk analysis to strategic planning and security policy; the use of the scenario method as a forecasting technique; and the use of country and political risk analysis for early warning purposes and to anticipate the current and future implications of security threats and actions.

SEC 875 Security regimes 875 (30 credits)

Emanating from the need for common security and the pursuance of order and justice through security communities, security regimes involve those aspects of international politics designed to minimise threats to security, promote mutual trust, and create institutional frameworks for dialogue and co-operation. The post-cold war era is characterised by the demise of certain alliances and the emergence of several new regimes in the areas of arms control, peace support, defence planning and security communities. The nature, scope, role, practical manifestations, outcomes and development possibilities of these security regimes at global and regional level, including southern Africa, are analysed and explained.

SEC 876 Internal conflict 876 (30 credits)

The spectrum of internal conflict and instability, including civil war, political violence and civil disobedience, is discussed from a theoretical perspective and with reference to contemporary case studies.

SEC 877 Strategic theory: Principles, doctrine and new thinking 877 (30 credits)

The evolution of strategic thought, the nature and role of principles of strategy and the concept of strategic doctrine are analysed. The contemporary application of the principles of strategy is discussed, and post-cold war thinking on strategy, security and war is addressed including the use of non-military coercion such as economic sanctions.

SEC 895 Mini-dissertation: Security studies 895 (120 credits)

A mini-dissertation of approximately 80 - 100 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student in the broad field of security, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

SEP 751 Sepedi literature: *Capita selecta* 751 (20 credits) (Telematic)

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in Sepedi: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis. Medium of instruction: Sepedi. Will only be offered if a sufficient number of students enrol.

SET 701 Advanced Biblical Hebrew grammar 701 (20 credits) (Telematic)

Advanced Biblical Hebrew grammar and syntax and its application to the reading, translation and analysis of a *capita selecta* from the Hebrew Bible. Attention is given to the responsible use of lexicons and grammars as aids in the interpretation of texts, the relationship between form and meaning in Biblical Hebrew, stylistic techniques and interpretation.

SET 703 Grammar: 2nd Semitic language 703 (20 credits) (Telematic)

A study of the grammar of one of the following Semitic languages: Akkadian, Arabic, Aramaic, Syriac or Ugaritic or the Hamito-Semitic language Egyptian. The purpose is to master the basic grammar and syntax in order to translate relative uncomplicated texts with ease.

SET 704 Literature: 2nd Semitic language 704 (20 credits) (Telematic)

Capita selecta from the literary corpus of one of the chosen Semitic languages are read. The purpose is to master the grammatical, syntactical and stylistic conventions of the language.

SET 705 Post-Biblical Hebrew 705 (20 credits) (Telematic)

A study of the grammar, syntax and structure of post-Biblical Hebrew with reference to a *capita selecta* from the literary corpus of the Qumran literature, the Mishnah and the Wisdom of Ben Sirah **and/or** a study of the grammar, syntax and structure of modern Hebrew with reference to the reading and interpretation of a *capita selecta* from modern Hebrew narratives and poems.

SET 807 Biblical Hebrew literary analysis 807 (20 credits)

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: A study of the narrative and poetic techniques of Biblical Hebrew and various literary techniques at the disposal of interpreters to unlock the meaning(s) of a

text. A student's mastery of the subject is illustrated by means of an analysis of a narrative and/or poetic text.

SET 808 Semitica literary analysis 808 (20 credits)

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: A study of the narrative and poetic techniques in *capita selecta* from the literary corpus of one of the Semitic languages. The purpose is to guide students towards independent analysis of any text in the Semitic corpus which has been studied by the student. Emphasis is placed upon the value of the study of these texts for the interpretation of the Old and/or New Testament.

SET 890 Dissertation: Semitic Languages 890 (240 credits)

SET 900 Examination: Semitic Languages 900

Examination/justification of thesis.

SET 990 Thesis: Semitic Languages 990

SLK 751 Theories and paradigms in psychology 751 (15 credits)

* *Requires SLK 251, SLK 253 and OPV 251*

This module deals with selected themes from personality and developmental psychology. The focus is on the dynamic structure of the personality and the development of the person as a whole as seen from various theoretical perspectives and paradigms. Case studies are used for the practical application and integration of personality theories.

SLK 752 Social psychology 752 (15 credits)

Selected themes such as the following are explored in this module: social cognition, attitudes and attitude change, persuasive communication and social influence, human aggression, intergroup relations and intergroup conflict, social identity theory, and the role of culture in human behaviour. These themes are applied to problems in the contemporary South African scene.

SLK 753 Community psychology 753 (15 credits)

* *Requires SLK 251 & SLK 351*

The module focuses on the nature of community psychology, theoretical approaches, community settings, consultation, interventions and the design and management of effective programmes. It includes the planning, coordination and facilitation of workshops. The practical component is based on community interventions.

SLK 754 Research psychology 754 (15 credits)

* *Requires RES 251 & RES 252*

Focus is on knowledge and skills necessary to understand the research process as applied in Psychology. The following are included in the module: theoretical and epistemological assumptions in psychological research, problem and hypothesis formulation, different levels of theorising, control in research, threats to validity, and various research designs.

SLK 755 Psychological assessment (2) 755 (15 credits)

* *Requires SLK 256*

* Closed: *BSocSci(Hons) Psychology only.*

Themes include: test construction, application of tests, interpretation, diagnosis, report writing, ethical principles and legal aspects of psychometric evaluation of human behaviour.

SLK 756 Psychopathology 756 (15 credits)

** Requires SLK 751*

** For BPsych and BSocSci(Hons) only. Requires departmental selection*

The module deals with abnormal behaviour and symptomatology related to various mental disorders, including intra-psychic, interpersonal and socio-cultural dysfunctions and pathology. The DSM IV classification system as well as a multi-dimensional perspective is discussed critically with regard to specific disorders.

SLK 757 Developmental interventions 757 (15 credits)

** Requires SLK 156 or SLK 252 or SLK 253*

** For BPsych and BSocSci(Hons) only. Requires departmental selection*

This is a practical model, which focuses on the development of life-skills programmes for psycho-training, primary mental health care, and the enhancement of human potential. Principles for development of programmes, need assessment, and the implementation and evaluation of programmes are studied.

SLK 759 Special theme 759 (15 credits)

This module comprises relevant themes and may change from year to year. It equips the student with transferable skills to function optimally in his or her career.

SLK 760 Neuropsychology 760 (15 credits)

** Closed: BSocSci(Hons) Psychology only.*

This module examines brain-behaviour relationships with the aim of understanding the components of complex psychological processes. The primary features of cerebral dysfunction in neurological disorders, traumatic brain injury and executive functioning will be addressed. Various neuropsychological assessment techniques will also be introduced.

SLK 890 Mini-dissertation 890

SLK 900 Examination: Psychology 900

SLK 990 Thesis: Psychology 990 (480 credits)

A doctoral research thesis under the promotorship of a senior researcher/lecturer is expected of students. The essence of the thesis is contribution towards the social sciences and facilitation of independent research

SOC 710 Descriptive statistics 710 (15 credits)

Basic concepts of statistics and techniques of statistics, methods to organise data by using tables and graphs and highlighting the most important characteristics of the data through the measurement of central locality, dispersion and shape. The subject of probability will be introduced. The concept of probability is extended to explain the normal probability distribution and the sampling distribution of the sample mean and the sample proportion. These concepts are the foundation of inferential statistics. Statistical analysis with SPSS.

SOC 711 Inferential statistics 711 (15 credits)

Hypothesis tests about the mean and proportion. Estimation and hypothesis testing: two populations. Chi-square tests. Analysis of Variance. Simple linear regression. Non-parametric hypothesis testing.

SOC 712 Population studies 712 (previously DEM 701 Introduction to Demography) (30 credits)

Sources of demographic data. Growth of the world population. Differences in the age and sex structures in the more and less developed countries and regions of the world. Determinants of mortality. Mortality trends in the world and in South Africa. Determinants of fertility. Fertility transition from a global perspective and trends in South Africa. Determinants of migration. International and internal migration. Migration trends in South Africa. Population projections.

SOC 730 Sociology of work and organizations 730 (previously LAB 751 Sociology of Work) (30 credits)

The module concentrates on assessing and debating the realm of work and how it has been structured by various forms of the capitalist labour process in Third World contexts in particular. This course however will not restrict itself to analysing work on the factory floor but will also examine different work places some of which are not integrated into the market. In addition issues concerning the operation of organisations and questions of leadership will be critically addressed.

SOC 751 Research methodology 751 (previously Research methods and techniques) (30 credits)

This course is concerned to discuss matters such as the epistemological questions regarding the meaning of knowledge and how to attain it. It will seek specifically to relate various perspectives on science (positivism, relativism etc) to sociological methods and techniques of research.

SOC 753 Research paper 753 (previously Research Project: Sociology) (30 credits)

Students will write a research paper under supervision. The paper must show evidence of independent work but could be based on library research, the analysis of secondary data as well as fieldwork. Throughout the emphasis will be placed on understanding the problems of research rather than on the finding of new facts.

SOC 756 Social theory 756 (30 credits)

This module stresses the importance of theory and debate for acquiring knowledge about our social environment. Theoretical concerns related to themes such as subjectivity versus objectivity; structure/ agency; social order/disintegration and alienation will be interrogated in the work of theorists such as Marx, Weber, Parsons, Durkheim, Giddens, Bourdieu, Castells and Habermas.

SOC 757 Globalisation and development 757 (Previously: Sociology of Development) (30 credits)

This module critically looks at the changes having taken place at the level of the world economy, society, mass communication, culture and so forth in recently from the point of view of the sociological paradigm.

SOC 758 Gender, family and households 758 (previously Sociology of families and gender) (30 credits)

This module focuses on theories and issues relevant to the understanding of gender, households and family life at a general level but with a particular emphasis on the Southern African context. The course will address issues such as poverty, survival strategies of rural and urban households, HIV/Aids and its effects on family life and domestic violence.

SOC 761 The sociology of South Africa 761 (30 credits)

This module will take a sociological approach to understanding South African society. It will critically review some past as well as some current literature on issues such as the *race/class* debate and the nature of apartheid and post-apartheid society.

SOC 762 Identity, culture and society 762 (30 credits)

The module is concerned to unravel the issues surrounding social identities and the politics of belonging which in today's world form much of the basis of social identification and agency. Ethnic, religious, generational and gender identities are some of the issues that could be dealt with.

SOC 810 Demographic methods (1) 810 (20 credits)

Applications of the life table. Indirect estimation of mortality using age structures and using special questions in samples and surveys. Multiple decrement life tables. Indirect estimation of fertility using the age structure of the population and techniques based on special issues related to fertility. Indirect methods to study migration.

SOC 811 Demographic methods (2) 811 (20 credits)

One of the basic tasks of researchers is to produce reliable estimates. This course explores the methods for identifying and evaluating large scale survey data. We will also examine such things as the administrative structures that are producing such data.

SOC 812 Health and aging 812 (20 credits)

Demographic perspective of health and aging. Theories and concepts to understand theoretical perspectives of health and aging. Aging as a social phenomenon. Critically analyse major issues and controversies related to health and aging affecting health and aging. Health and aging in MDCs vs LDCs. Economic issues of health and aging.

SOC 813 Population issues in Africa 813 (20 credits)

This module will be focused on fertility and reproductive health, HIV/Aids, migration issues and mortality in Africa.

SOC 814 Multivariate techniques 814 (20 credits)

** Requires: Grade 12 mathematics*

Students will have the opportunity to develop elementary skills in advanced multivariate techniques. Linear regression and correlation analysis. Introduction to multivariate relationships. Multiple regression and correlation. Logistic Regression: Modelling Categorical Responses. Course assumes knowledge of material covered in SOC 710 and SOC 711.

SOC 830 Conflict management: workplace 830 (previously LAB 853 Collective bargaining and labour law) (30 credits)

This module will analyse conflicts such as workplace disputes from the point of view of the sociological perspective.

SOC 856 Research proposal 856 (30 credits)

This module requires students to construct and write a research proposal. The latter will provide the basis of each individual student's mini-dissertation.

SOC 857 Globalisation and development 857 (30 credits)

This module critically looks at the changes having taken place at the level of the world economy, society, mass communication, culture and so forth in recently from the point of view of the sociological paradigm.

SOC 858 The sociology of South Africa 858 (30 credits)

This module will take a sociological approach to understanding South African society. It will critically review some past as well as some current literature on issues such as the *race/class* debate and the nature of apartheid and post apartheid society.

SOC 859 Identity, culture and society 859 (30 credits)

The module is concerned to unravel the issues surrounding social identities and the politics of belonging which in today's world form much of the basis of social identification and agency. Ethnic, religious, generational and gender identities are some of the issues that could be dealt with.

SOC 860 Civil society and the state 860 (30 credits)

The module will critically assess theoretical and current debates surrounding social transformation in Africa and the roles of civil societies and states therein. Throughout, an emphasis will be placed on sociological perspectives which, by their nature stress the importance of situating power relations within a context of socio-economic and socio-cultural relations.

SOC 861 Gender, family and households 861 (30 credits)

This module focuses on theories and issues relevant to the understanding of gender, households and family life at a general level but with a particular emphasis on the Southern African context. The course will address issues such as poverty, survival strategies of rural and urban households, HIV/Aids and its effects on family life and domestic violence.

SOC 862 The sociology of work and organization 862 (30 credits)

The module concentrates on assessing and debating the realm of work and how it has been structured by various forms of the capitalist labour process in Third World contexts in particular. This course however will not restrict itself to analysing work on the factory floor but will also examine different work places some of which are not integrated into the market. In addition issues concerning the operation of organisations and questions of leadership will be critically addressed.

SOC 895 Dissertation: Sociology 895 (240 credits)

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved project. Specialised knowledge of the discipline, the analysis, transformation and evaluation of abstract data and concepts and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating of personal output.

SOC 900 Thesis: Sociology 900 (400 credits)

SOC 990 Examination: Sociology 990 (80 credits)

Justification of thesis.

SOX 402 Specialized Education: Practical work 402 (40 credits) (Telematic)

Inclusion: Background and models. Definition of terms and concepts. Historical overview. The child with a hearing loss in inclusive education. The transdisciplinary team. Utilization of parent potential.

Pre-primary education: Goals and principles. Individual educational planning. Language training. Speech training. Auditory training. Life skill training. Parental guidance.

STL 751 Political theory 751 (24 credits)

An in-depth study and evaluation of the metatheoretical and theoretical foundations of modern politics. The emphasis is on the ideas and theories shaping politics in the contemporary world, as well as on the issues and changes in society that challenge established political theories.

STL 752 Political policy studies 752 (24 credits)

An advanced study of policy analysis. Policy analysis is an approach to public policy that aims to integrate and contextualise models and research. Special attention is given to meta-analysis (methods and approaches), meso-analysis and decision-making analysis.

STL 753 South African politics 753 (24 credits)

The study of South African politics with reference to political institutions, the political process, political issues and policy. The emphasis is on recent events and developments in the national and international political environment. Emphasis is placed on political parties, organisations and institutions, the political system, the development of the political system, system adaptation, transformation and legitimacy, the political environment, elections, political leadership, policy and the development of policy.

STL 754 Comparative politics 754 (24 credits)

Emphasis is placed on the development of Comparative Politics; problems in the comparative study of political objects and in the evaluation of approaches and principles underlying comparative analysis; as well as the identification and evaluation of new approaches. This knowledge is applied to specific case studies.

STL 801 Examination: Political Science 801 (120 credits)

An examination on selected themes in the discipline of Political Science related to the topic of the mini-dissertation, determined in conjunction with the head of department.

STL 890 Dissertation: Political Science 890 (240 credits)

A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of political studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

STL 896 Mini-dissertation: Political Science 896 (120 credits)

A mini-dissertation of approximately 80 - 100 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of political studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

STL 900 Examination: Political Science 990 (100 credits)

An examination in Political Theory and in two additional prescribed subjects related to the topic of the thesis.

STL 990 Thesis: Political Science 900 (380 credits)

A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of political studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The essence of the thesis is to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the discipline of Political Science.

STW 751 Setswana literature: *Capita selecta* 751 (20 credits) (Telematic)

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in Setswana: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis. Medium of instruction: Setswana. Will only be offered if a sufficient number of students enrol.

SWA 751 SiSwati literature: *Capita selecta* 751 (20 credits) (Telematic)

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in siSwati: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Medium of instruction: siSwati. Will only be offered if a sufficient number of students enrol.

SWL 780 Acoustics of speech 780 (10 credits) (Telematic)

Introduction to the physics of sound (the propagation of sound, sound waves); basic attributes of sound (frequency, wavelengths, amplitude, phase, complex sounds, sound pressure, sound power) and other attributes of sound (absorption, reflection, refraction, diffraction, resonance).

SWL 781 Communication and speech perception 781 (10 credits) (Telematic)

Theories of auditory speech perception. Communication and communication variation. An overview of speech-, language and hearing disorders. Processing of sound.

TRL 751 Literary translation

** Choice of languages: Any two languages offered in the School of Languages.*

At least one of the chosen languages must be Afrikaans or English

Practical and theoretical aspects of literary translation are studied by means of both critical analyses of published translations, and practical translation assignments (prose and/or poetry). Historical, contextual and linguistic factors relevant to literary translation (as well as to the specific, chosen text) are taken into account. Longer, rather than shorter texts are used. Whenever possible, established authors and translators are invited to participate in the module.

TRL 851 Translation theory and practice 851 (20 credits) (Telematic)

Study of the main characteristics of, and comparison between various translation models, such as text-oriented, functional, process-centred and reception-based translation. The shift from prescriptive theory to descriptive work in the field of translation studies. Translation skills, such as source text analysis, translation methods and translation aids. Translation in a multi-lingual and multi-cultural speech community such as South Africa. Translation practice. Practical translations of a variety of different text types in any two languages offered by the School of Languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.

TTS 751 Academic writing skills 751 (10 credits) (Telematic)

Academic writing, research skills and basic research methodology for language students, including planning of a time management schedule, analysing and interpreting a research topic, using primary and secondary sources, organising information and results into a well-structured document. Technical and ethical aspects of research are also addressed.

TTS 851 Research methods 851 (20 credits) (Telematic)

The concepts “science” and “research”; the relationship “theory”, “investigation”, “application”; types of research (*inter alia* descriptive, empirical, applied); the research process (from research proposal to research report: problem identification and formulation, forming of hypotheses, data gathering and processing, etc.); use of the computer in research; a research project of restricted scope.

TTS 895 Mini-dissertation 895 (60 credits)

The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on a topic in any of the following fields: lexicography, document or text design, technical and professional writing, language politics, planning and/or development, cross-cultural communication, second language acquisition, translation. Apart from an analysis and interpretation of research results, the mini-dissertation should include a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature.

Length: 18 000 – 20 000 words.

TTS 900 Examination: Applied Language Studies 900 (80 credits)**TTS 990 Thesis: Applied Language Studies 990 (400 credits)**

The student must demonstrate in a research report of approximately 100 000 words (200 pages) words his/her ability to independently plan and execute an original scientific investigation on an approved theme from the field of Applied Linguistics.

UNI 780 GIS - An Overview 780 (30 credits)

This module introduces GIS and places it within the broader context of managing and working with spatial data. It establishes key definitions and outlines some of the key concepts underpinning GIS. The module considers the historical development of GIS and its current role and applications.

UNI 781 Spatial Data Modelling (1) 781 (30 credits)

Basic spatial entities, which are the building blocks of any GIS project, are introduced. This module considers concepts of spatial data models and spatial data structures and illustrates their relevance for data capture, storage and manipulation in GIS applications.

UNI 783 Geographic Database Theory (1) 783 (30 credits)

GIS are databases! This module explains the database approach, examining the relational and object oriented database models. It provides practical experience of database design and implementation and assesses the state of current databases in GIS software.

UNI 785 Spatial Operations (1) 785 (30 credits)

The range of functions available in GIS for the manipulation of spatial data is examined from a theoretical and practical viewpoint. The effects of the application of the functions to different types of data, and data models are studied. This module allows practical skills in the application of GIS to be developed in a problem-solving context.

UNI 787 Data Acquisition 787 (30 credits)

This module introduces the methods and problems of data acquisition in GIS. It examines data needs and constraints, sources of GIS data, finding and cataloguing data and data capture, conversion and integration.

UNI 792 GIS Project Management 792 (30 credits)

Project management is essential for effective GIS development. The module examines models and methods of project management.

UVK 701 Public Recital 701 (72 credits)

The student must present a public recital of at least 70 minutes.

VEG 701 Nutrition Science 701 (27 credits)

Nourishment is very important in the lifestyle of any people. Many problems that threaten the wellness of people arise from a lack of knowledge about nutrition. Nutrition is also very important in the preparation of sportsmen. In this module, the principles of nutrition are covered with specific approaches to work-like situations such as the "sport diet" and "carboloading". (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

VKK 751 Key texts in visual culture 751 (20 credits)

This module examines some of the seminal texts and theoretical frameworks in the developing fields of visual culture. Specific issues that will be dealt with include the links with cultural studies and the Birmingham Centre for Contemporary Cultural Studies, gender, and visual semiotics. The issues will be illustrated with reference to the South African context where applicable.

VKK 752 South African visual culture 752 (20 credits)

This module explores aspects of contemporary South African visual culture within applicable critical, discursive and interpretive frameworks. Various sites and manifestations will be examined with cognizance of the particular polemics and dynamics inherent in South African visual culture. Attention is paid to visual constructs of identity in South African entertainment, advertising, and spatiality. The influence of the tourist gaze and other mechanisms that construct visual difference in popular visual culture are indicated.

VKK 753 Branding and visual identity 753 (20 credits)

This module examines the role of visual communication as a fundamental aspect in the creation of brands and corporate identities. It considers the concept and constituents of visual identity and how identity / brand design extends throughout the many ways in which an organization, service or product is perceived. Visual developments, strategies and case studies in both traditional media and digital environments will be critically examined.

VKK 754 Digital culture 754 (20 credits)

The digitization of culture refers to the processes by which materiality is encrypted into archived electronic data. Digital culture manifests in the proliferation of multiple information processes running contiguously, whilst interacting, enhancing, surveilling and entertaining global consumers. This module deals with topics relevant to the digital implosion and specifically how this impacts on visual culture. Key concepts that will be discussed include biotechnology, informatics, cyberspace, cyborgism, prosthetics, interactivity, posthumanity, virtuality, artificial life and complexity.

VKK 755 Mini-dissertation/essay 755 (40 credits)

Students must submit a mini-dissertation/essay on an approved topic.

VKK 890 Dissertation 890 (240 credits)

Students must submit a dissertation on an approved topic.

VKK 900 Exam: Visual Studies 900 (80 credits)

VKK 990 Thesis: Visual Studies 990 (400 credits)

(VOS modules form an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes).

VOS 801 Therapeutic psychology 801 (30 credits)

In this module students are exposed to Psychodynamic therapy, Cognitive Behaviour therapy, and System and Narrative therapy.

VOS 802 Psychopathology and psychodiagnostics 802 (30 credits)

In this module students are trained in psychopathology according to the DSM-IV, as well as in psychodiagnostics (eg. chach, TAT, MMPI & 16PF).

VOS 803 Theoretical principles and counselling psychology 803 (30 credits)

In this module students are training in the theoretical foundations of programme development and implementation, and also participate in a community project.

VOS 804 *Capita selecta* 804 (30 credits)

In this module students are exposed to the following: Developmental Psychology, Personality Psychology, Neuro Psychology, Career psychology and Research Psychology.

VOS 895 Mini-dissertation 895 (120 credits)

ZUL 751 IsiZulu literature: *Capita selecta* 751 (20 credits) (Telematic)

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in isiZulu: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis. Medium of instruction: isiZulu. Will only be offered if sufficient number of students enrol.

PRIZES AND MEDALS AWARDED IN THE FACULTY

Name	Donor	Award
A P Grové Floating Trophy	Prof Dr A P Grové	To a third-year student for the best independent essays in the division Afrikaans Literature.
Abe Getz Prizes for Semitic Languages	Mr A Getz	(i) For the best achievement in Hebrew at 300-level (ii) The best honours student in Semitic Languages.
Accenture AAC Prize	Accenture	To the honours student with the best progress in Augmentative and Alternative Communication.
ATKV Prize	ATKV	(i) For the best achievement in the module Afrikaans 100 (ii) To an honours student for remarkable achievement in Afrikaans Linguistics.
ATKV Prize for Cultural History	ATKV	To the students with the best achievement in the first, second and third year of the subject Cultural History.
BBC History Magazine Honours Award	BBC History Magazine/Jacklin Enterprises	For the best assignment in the compulsory section of the honours degree in History
CF Nieuwoudt Award	Prof C F Nieuwoudt	To the best third year student in International Politics.
Chris Heunis Trophy* for Development Administration 700 or Urbanisation Studies 700	Mr J C Heunis	For the best achievement in Development Administration 700 or Urbanisation Studies 700.
Dauids Trust Prize	Dauids Trust	To an undergraduate student for the best essay on a Dutch/Flemish theme from literature/linguistics.
Dr Hanisch Book Prize	SA Archaeological Society (Witwatersrand Branch)	For outstanding achievement in Archaeology.
Economic Society of South Africa Founder's Prize and Medal*	Economic Society of South Africa	For the best dissertation/thesis in the field of theoretical or applied economics.
<i>Fiat iustitia</i> Floating Trophy	J Scott-Saffy K Booyens C Bezuidenhout R Pretorius	To a third-year student for the best achievement in all four modules in the undergraduate study in Criminology.
G S Nienaber Floating Trophy	Prof Dr G S Nienaber	To a third-year student for the best independent study on a linguistic topic in Afrikaans.
Geography lecturers Prize*	Lecturers from the Department of Geography, Geo-	To a third-year student with the highest marks in the final year of study.

Name	Donor	Award
	informatics and Meteorology	
G�rard Johannes Joubert Prize	Prof Dr DM Joubert	To a non-Afrikaans speaking student for outstanding achievement in Afrikaans, at undergraduate or postgraduate level.
<i>Getaway</i> HCT Honours Award	<i>Getaway</i>	For outstanding results in the B-degree in Heritage and Cultural Sciences specializing in Heritage and Cultural Tourism.
Heinemann Prize	Heinemann Publishers	For the top final-year English Studies student. <i>*(For the top student completing the English Studies degree. All English lecturers decide on the recipient).</i>
Hellenic Community Prize	The Greek community of Pretoria	For the best third-year student in Greek.
Historical Association Award for Heritage and Cultural Tourism	Historical Association of SA	To a student in Heritage and Cultural Tourism for the best achievement in the three undergraduate years.
Historical Association Award for Cultural History	Historical Association of SA	To a student in Cultural History for the best achievement in the three undergraduate years.
Historical Association Award for History	Historical Association of SA	To a student in History for the best achievement in the three undergraduate years.
Historical Association Award for Cultural History	Historical Association of SA	To the student with the best achievement in Cultural History at honours level.
Historical Association Award for Heritage and Cultural Tourism	Historical Association of SA	To a student in Heritage and Cultural Tourism for the best at honours level.
Historical Association Award for History	Historical Association of SA	To the student with the best achievement in History at honours level.
Human and Rousseau Prize	Human and Rousseau Publishers	To a third-year student for the best independent essay on a literary topic.
J L van Schaik Prize for Afrikaans Linguistics	J L van Schaik Publishers	To the best third-year student in Afrikaans Linguistics.
J L van Schaik Prize for Afrikaans Literature	J L van Schaik Publishers	To the best third-year student in Afrikaans Literature.
J L van Schaik Prize for English	J L van Schaik Publishers	For the best achievement in English 101.
J L van Schaik Prize for History	J L van Schaik Publishers	1. For the best achievement in History at third-year level. 2. For the best achievement in History at honours level.
J L van Schaik Prize for isiNdebele	J L van Schaik Publishers	To the best third-year student in isiNdebele.

Name	Donor	Award
J L van Schaik Prize for isiZulu	J L van Schaik Publishers	To the best third-year student in isiZulu.
J L van Schaik Prize for Sepedi	J L van Schaik Publishers	To the best third-year student in Sepedi.
J L van Schaik Prize for Setswana	J L van Schaik Publishers	To the best third-year student in Setswana.
Justice H P van Dyk Floating Trophy	Justice and Mrs HP van Dyk	To the best undergraduate student in Law with excellent achievement in Afrikaans.
Juta Book Prize	Juta and Co Ltd, Pretoria	For excellent achievement in General Literacy theory.
Juta Book Prize	Juta and Co Ltd, Pretoria	For sustained achievement in General Literacy theory.
Lecturers' Prize for Geography	Lecturers of the Department of Geography	To the third-year student with the highest average percentage throughout the three years of study in Geography.
Lina Spies Floating Trophy	Prof Dr Lina Spies	To a second-year student for the best independent essay on a topic from Afrikaans poetry or for the best creative contribution.
Ludwig Binge Medal of Honour	Mrs F Binge	To a third-year student who passes with distinction in the theory and practice of acting.
Maskew Miller Longman Award for English	Maskew Miller Longman	For the best achievement in English 200.
Mayer Johnson Outstanding AAC (Hons) Student Award	Mayer Johnson Co from the USA	For the best achievement in Augmentative and Alternative Communication.
Netherlands Embassy Book Prize	Ambassade van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden	For the best achievement in the division Dutch Linguistics and Literature.
Netherlands Embassy Book Prize	Ambassade van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden	To the best student in an aspect of Dutch Cultural History
Otheus Prize	Otheus CC	For the best project promoting the use of technology by a final-year student in the Department of Communication Pathology
Oxford University Press Award	Oxford University Press	For the top third year student in English <i>*(For the top student in the Dept of English who has taken at least 4 third-year modules. All English third year lecturers decide on the recipient)</i>
Oxford University Press Award	Oxford University Press	For the top English Honours student <i>*(For the top student completing English Honours. All English Honours lecturers decide on the recipient)</i>
P C Coetzee Award for Advanced Research in Library and Information Science	Students of Prof P C Coetzee	For outstanding achievement in advanced research as embodied in dissertations, theses and research reports.

Name	Donor	Award
Philip Milstein Prize	Mr P A Milstein	To the student with English as a second language at school who showed the best progress in the subject.
Pierre de V. Pienaar Prize for Communication Pathology	The South African Logopedic and Audiology Society	To a final year BCommunication Pathology student for the highest average percentage, with a minimum of 70% throughout the four-year study period (without failing any subjects in the last three years of study).
Politika Award*	Third-year students of 1983	To the best third-year student in Political Science.
Prof Fanie Strydom Floating Trophy	Prof F Strydom	For the best achievement by a first-year student in Afrikaans and Dutch Literature.
Protea-prize for Cultural History	Protea Book House	To the best third-year student in Cultural History
Protea-prize for History	Protea Book House	To the best third-year student in History
Rapport Bursary	Rapport Publishers	To the second-year student with the best achievement in Afrikaans.
Romanian Embassy Prize for History	Embassy of Romania	For outstanding achievement in History
RSC Medal of Honour*	Representative Student Council	To the student who rendered the best service to the student community.
Sakabula-prize for Heritage and Cultural Tourism	Sakabula Safaris & Tours	To the best undergraduate student in Heritage and Cultural Tourism
SAMA Gauteng Prize for Museology	Gauteng Regional Branch of the South African Museum Association	To the student with the best achievement in his/her studies for the: Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies; Honours degree specializing in Heritage and Museum Studies; Master's degree specializing in Heritage and Museum Studies.
Sanlam Achievement Prize for Public Administration*	Sanlam	For the best achievement in Public Administration at honours level.
SASCH Prize for Cultural History	SA Society for Cultural History (Gauteng Regional Branch)	To the honours student with the best achievement in Cultural History.
<i>Studio sapientia crescit</i> Floating Trophy	Linda Davis & Harriët Klopper	To the honours student with the best achievement in Criminology
Susan van Niekerk Award of the Pretoria Child and Family Care Society	Pretoria Child and Family Care Society	To the student with the best achievement in Social Work.
Tafelberg Publishers Prize	Tafelberg Publishers	For the best honours student in the Department of Afrikaans.

Name	Donor	Award
Willem and Ria Louw Merit Award for Cultural History	Mr Willem and Mrs Ria Louw	To the student with the best progress in Cultural History.
Xcel Prize	Xcel Engineering & Management (Pty) Ltd	For the best achievement in Information Science at honours level.

* Not limited to the Faculty

The Afrikaans text of this publication is the official version and will be given precedence in the interpretation of the contents.